SoftBank 824P

User Guide

SoftBank

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 824P.

- For proper handset use, read User Guide (this manual) and First Step Guide.
- Please keep this manual in a safe place for future reference.
- Accessible services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

SoftBank 824P is compatible with 3G network technology.

Note

- Unauthorized copying of any part of this manual is prohibited.
- Manual content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this manual. Please contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (☞P.18-32) about unclear or missing information.

User Guide (Japanese), First Step Guide and Raku Raku Start Book (Japanese) are included with 824P. The function of each manual is as follows.

- First Step Guide/Raku Raku Start Book: Basic instructions.
- User Guide: Detailed instructions.
- Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon (Japanese): Online advanced instructions.

▶[PC] http://www.softbank.jp/mb/r/support/824p/
▶[Handset] http://broadband.mb.softbank.jp/f/manual/824p/

Content Search

Objective Search

Confirming & Using My Number & My Mail Address

My Phone Number
Confirm your phone number on 824P in Standby without navigating menus.

My Number: ☞P.1-26

My Mail Address
Customized address may reduce spam.

Customizing Handset Address: ☞P.13-3

Customizing 824P Settings

Setting Ringtones
Set Chaku-Uta Full® files as ringtones.

Ringtones: ☞P.17-2

Downloading Tunes & Tones
Download music (Chaku-Uta Full®) files from mobile websites.

Downloading Music: ☞P.8-2

Mastering Basics

Learning Your Handset
Learn key assignments, and navigate menus to select & execute functions.

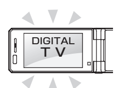
Handset Menus: ☞P.1-19
Parts & Functions: ☞P.1-4

Making Mobile Calls
Use voice telephony or enjoy video telephony with compatible mobiles.

Voice Calls: ☞P.2-2
Video Calls: ☞P.2-6

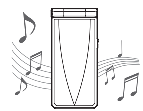
Fun Stuff

Watching One Seg Digital TV
Enjoy One Seg digital TV. Set channels in advance to view/record shows.



Digital TV: ☞P.5-1

Music Player
Download music files from websites via Music Player directly.



Music Player: ☞P.8-1

Sending Your Contact Info

Save mail address and other details; send to compatible devices wirelessly.

Account Details: ☞P.4-8

Messaging Multiple Recipients

Enter multiple mail addresses/numbers to send a message to all at one time.

Sending Messages: ☞P.13-4
Adding/Editing Addresses: ☞P.13-14

Sending Files Wirelessly

Send files or your own mail address saved in Account Details via Infrared/IC transmission to other compatible devices.

Infrared: ☞P.10-3
IC Transmission: ☞P.10-5

Customizing Standby Display

Add wallpaper, set clock size/position or set calendar to appear in Standby.

Wallpaper: ☞P.9-6
Display: ☞P.17-3

Customizing User Interface

Download applications that mimic the interface design of previously used handsets.

Familiar Usability: ☞P.1-21

Using Shortcuts to Functions

Access shortcuts to frequently used functions in Standby.

Shortcut Icons: ☞P.1-18

Mastering Text Entry Methods

Enter text for Messaging functions or to add/edit Phone Book entry items.

Text Entry: ☞P.3-1

Using Messaging Services

Send both short or long text messages. Attach image/sound files, etc. to S! Mail.

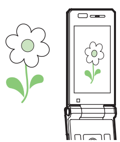
Messaging: ☞P.13-1
Graphic Mail: ☞P.13-5

Accessing the Mobile Internet

Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo! Keitai to browse sites or download files.

Yahoo! Keitai: ☞P.14-2

Camera & Video Camera



Pictures: ☞P.6-5
Videos: ☞P.6-6

Playing Games

Download and install S! Application Games via Yahoo! Keitai.



S! Appli: ☞P.15-1

Getting News (Japanese)

Set up S! Quick News to view a variety of information contents.

S! Quick News: ☞P.7-2

Overview

824P Features

Digital TV
Enjoy One Seg digital TV programs and video.

Digital TV: ☞P.5-1

Simple Menu
Use simplified menus limiting to only basic functions.

☞P.1-23

SoftBank Mobile Features

Yahoo! Keitai
Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo! Keitai to browse sites or download files.

☞P.14-2

Graphic Mail
Create HTML messages; select font color/size, background; insert images.

☞P.13-5

Useful Features

Phone Book/ S! Addressbook Back-up
Save Phone Book entries; back up handset entries on Server, etc.

☞P.4-1, P.4-7

Camera/Video
Capture still images or record video clips with two mega pixel camera.

☞P.6-5, P.6-6

PC-related Functions

PC Site Browser
View PC-based websites on 824P.

☞P.14-5

Data Back-up/Management
Transfer data between handset and PC for back-up and editing.

USB: ☞P.10-6

View Blind
824P protects private information from prying eyes.

☞P.1-26

Shikkari Talk
Make other party's voice clear according to surrounding noise.

☞P.2-4

microSD Card
Extend 824P internal memory or back-up handset files, etc.

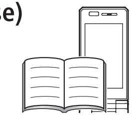


☞P.9-11

Customized Screen/Familiar Usability
Change displays and ringtones all at once according to your favorite character, or download applications that install previously used handset model interfaces.

☞P.1-21

e-Book Viewer/BookSurfing® (Japanese)
Download e-media, like e-books, e-comics, and e-photobooks on 824P.



☞P.7-4

S! Town & S! Loop (Japanese)
Enjoy these unique SoftBank Mobile communication services on 824P.

☞P.15-4, P.15-5

Calendar & Alarm
Add events by time/date and set Event Alarms to help manage your schedule.

☞P.12-2, P.12-4

Infrared/IC Transmission
Transfer Phone Book entries, messages, still images and videos to/from an Infrared/IC transmission compatible handset.

Infrared: ☞**P.10-2,**
IC Transmission: ☞**P.10-4**

Voice Recorder
Record your voice to set as ringtone, etc.

microSD Mode
Access data on microSD Card from a PC by connecting handset to PC via USB cable (not included).

☞P.9-16

Music Player
Play 824P/microSD Card music files.

☞P.8-1

Osaifu-Keitai®
Use handset as an electronic cash card, reward card or membership card.

☞P.16-1

Contents

1. Getting Started

2. Call

3. Text Entry

4. Phone Book

5. Digital TV

6. Camera

7. Entertainment

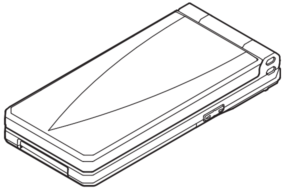
8. Music Player

9. Managing Files

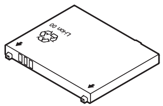
10. Connectivity

Package Contents

☐ **Handset (824P)**



☐ **Battery (PMBAK1)**



☐ **User Guide (Japanese)**

☐ **First Step Guide**

☐ **Raku Raku Start Book (Japanese)**

☐ **Utility Software (CD-ROM)***

* Utility Software (Japanese) updates/upgrades may be released on SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp) without prior notification. Please check for the newest versions of utility applications and download if required.

Note

- Use SoftBank specified AC Charger (sold separately) to charge battery.
- For more information about AC Charger and accessories, please contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (☞P.18-32).
- Optional battery is available for separate purchase.
- 824P accepts microSD Card (not included). Purchase microSD Card to use related functions.
  - · Use microSD Cards up to 2 GB or microSDHC Cards up to 8 GB (June, 2008). microSD Card compatibility is not guaranteed.

Using This Manual

Screenshots

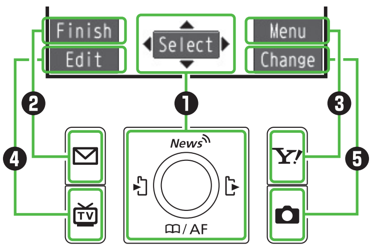
Before reading this manual, make a note of the following:

- In this manual, SoftBank 824P User Guide, SoftBank 824P is abbreviated as 824P.
- "microSD Card" and "microSDHC Card" are referred to as "microSD Card" in this manual.
- Handset operations are based on defaults for handset color ***Deep Pink*** (☞P.17-16).
- Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.
- Most operation descriptions begin in Standby.
- Pressing a key for more than one second is described as "Press and hold."

Manual Symbols

Press the corresponding key to execute the function or operation indicated at the bottom of Display.

Example:



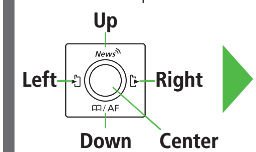
Example: Multi Selector Operations and Key Assignments

	Multi Selector Operations	Softkey Label*
❶	Press to select an item	▲ ◀ ▶ ▼
	Press	Select
❷	Press	Finish
❸	Press	Menu
❹	Press	Edit
❺	Press	Change

* Softkey labels vary by menu.

Multi Selector (❶)

Use Multi Selector to select items, navigate menus, etc. In this manual, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown below.



Up	Up/Down	Up/Down/ Left/Right
Down		
Left	Left/Right	Center
Right		

Softkeys (❷❸❹❺)

In this manual, Softkey operations are indicated as shown below.

Example ❷❸: [Finish], [Menu]

- **[Finish]** and **[Menu]** are Softkey label examples; Softkey labels vary by menu.

Japanese Functions & Services

When "(Japanese)" appears in a title, Japanese ability is required to use full range of the function or service.

Operation Descriptions

- Please note, examples of operations described here may differ from actual operations.

Basic Operations

Operations are expressed as shown here.

Example: A Menu Selection B Steps

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Group

- appears for USIM Card Group.

1 Highlight a group, and press [Edit] → Select an item → Set item

A Menu Selection

1. Press in Standby to open Main Menu.
2. Use to highlight ***Phone Book***; then press **[Select]**.
3. Use to highlight ***Group***; then press **[Select]**.

B Steps

1. Use to highlight a group; then press **[Edit]**.
2. Use to highlight an item; then press **[Select]**.
3. Set respective items.

Advanced Operations

For advanced features and settings, go to pages indicated under Tip.

Tip

●Making Calls from Call Log (☞P.2-8) ●Saving Entered Numbers to Phone Book (☞P.4-5)

More ●Operations Available during a Voice Call (☞P.2-15)

Settings ●Set Handset Response When Closed During Call (☞P.17-7)

More Refer to "Advanced Features" at the end of each chapter.

Settings Refer to Chapter 17 "Settings."

Abbreviated Descriptions

For Advanced Features and Settings, initial operations may be abbreviated or omitted.

A Abbreviated Steps

Initial steps are abbreviated.

From ▶ **Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar**

Save Holidays/Memorial Days

Highlight a day, and press ✉[New] → ***Holidays*** or ***Memorial days*** → Select an item (See below) → ✉ **[Finish]**

Item	Operation/Description
Date setting	> Enter a date
Repeat	> Select a repetition type ● ***1 time*** does not repeat Holidays/Memorial days events.
Edit holiday/ anniversary	> Enter content

B Steps

Follow these steps after ***Abbreviated Steps***.

Enter Templates

In a text entry window (not in number mode), press and hold ✱ → Select a folder → Select a Template

C Omitted Steps

Initial steps are omitted. Start operations from specified window.

Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon (Japanese)

Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon provides supplemental information for effective use of 824P.
Download Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon from SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (☞Below) and read it using e-Book Viewer (☞P.7-4).

Scan QR Code (Bar Code Reader: ☞P.12-6) shown below and download Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon free of charge. (Transmission fees apply)



http://broadband.mb.softbank.jp/f/manual/824p/

Note

● Separate subscription is required for Network access (☞P.14-2).

To download Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon to PC, enter URL below and access the website.
http://www.softbank.jp/mb/r/support/824p/

Safety Precautions

- Before use, read these safety precautions carefully and use your handset properly. Keep this manual in a safe place for future reference.
- These safety precautions contain information intended to prevent bodily injury to the user and to surrounding people, as well as damage to property, and must be observed at all times.
- These symbols indicate exposure levels to bodily harm from failure to observe cautions or improper usage:

⚠	Danger	Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use
⚠	Warning	Risk of death or serious injury from improper use
⚠	Caution	Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use

- Symbol Explanations

	Prohibited Action		Avoid Moisture
	Disassembly Prohibited		Always Dry Hands First
	Compulsory Action		Disconnect Power Source

Handset, Battery & Charger (sold separately)

⚠ Danger

Use specified battery, charger and holder.
The use of devices other than those specified may result in malfunction of handset or battery. Leaking, overheating, explosion or fire may occur.

Do not get handset, battery and charger wet.
If liquids such as water or pet urine get into battery and charger, they may cause overheating, electric shock or malfunction. Do not use handset in damp places like bathrooms.

Do not disassemble or modify handset.
May cause accidents such as fire, bodily injury, electric shock or equipment malfunction.

⚠ Warning

Do not place handset, battery or charger inside cooking appliances, such as microwave ovens or high-pressure containers.
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire, and handset and charger may overheat, emit smoke or catch fire. The internal circuit may also be damaged.

Do not throw or otherwise subject to strong force or impacts.
Battery may leak, overheat, explode, catch fire, or cause damage to handset.

Keep handset off and charger disconnected in filling stations or places where flammable gas is generated.
Handset use in such areas may lead to fire. Be sure to turn off handset before using Osaifu-Keitai®-compatible devices within filling stations. (When IC Card Lock is set, turn off handset after unlocking setting.)

If battery does not charge after specified time, stop charging.
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

Caution

Do not use or leave handset or related hardware in locations subject to high temperatures, such as near an open flame/heater, in sunlight or inside a car on an extremely hot day.
Do not charge, leave, use, or be carrying handset or related hardware in a warm place or where heat collects, such as under a kotatsu (blanketed warming table) or electric blanket, next to a kairo (worn warming patch), etc.
Battery may leak, overheat, explode, or ignite. Handset or related hardware may deform or malfunction. Part of the casing may also become hot and cause burns.

Do not use handset in dusty places.
May hinder heat release, or cause burnout or fire.

Keep handset out of the reach of young children.
May result in electric shock or bodily injury.

If for use by child, guardian should teach proper handling and ensure handset is used as directed.
May result in bodily injury.

Battery

Danger

See battery label to confirm battery type.

Label	Battery Type
Li-ion	Lithium-ion

Do not throw battery into fire.
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

Do not pierce battery with a nail or other sharp object, hit it with a hammer, or step on it.
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

Do not use excessive force to attach battery to handset even when you cannot attach it successfully. Battery may be the wrong way around.
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

Do not touch terminals with metallic objects or carry/store battery with metal jewelry, etc.
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

If battery fluid gets into eyes, do not rub; flush with clean water and see a doctor immediately.
Failure to do so may cause blindness.

Warning

If battery leaks or emits an unusual odor, immediately stop use and move it away as far as possible from any flame or fire.
Battery fluid is flammable and could ignite, causing fire or explosion.

If battery leaks or emits an unusual odor, immediately remove it away from handset.
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

If battery fluid comes into contact with your skin or clothing, stop using handset immediately and rinse it off with clean water.
Battery fluid is harmful to your skin.

Caution

Do not dispose of battery with ordinary refuse.
May cause fire and environmental damage. Place tape over the terminals to insulate battery, and take it to a SoftBank retailer or institution that handles used batteries in your area.

Handset

Warning

Do not use handset while driving a vehicle.
Doing so may interfere with safe driving and cause an accident. Stop your vehicle to park in a safe place before using handset. Drivers using handsets while driving are subject to prosecution.

Turn off handset near high-precision electronic devices or devices using weak electronic signals.
Handset may possibly cause these devices to malfunction.
*Electronic devices that may be affected: Hearing aids, implantable cardiac pacemakers, implantable cardioverter defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices.
Persons using an implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator, or other electronic medical devices, should consult the device manufacturer or vendor for advice on possible radio wave effects.

Turn off handset where use is prohibited, such as aboard aircraft or in hospitals.
Handset may interfere with the operation of sensitive devices and electronic medical equipment.
Follow the instructions given by the respective medical facilities regarding the use of mobile phones on their premises. In addition, actions such as speaking on a mobile phone aboard aircraft are prohibited and may be punishable by law.

If you are using electronic medical equipment, do not put handset in your breast pocket or in the inside pocket of your jacket.
Using handset in close proximity to electronic medical equipment may cause the equipment to malfunction.

If you have a weak heart, take extra precautions when setting functions such as Vibration or Ringer Volume for incoming transmissions.
May affect heart.

Do not aim the infrared port at eyes when using infrared communication.
Doing so may affect eyes. Also, aiming it towards other infrared devices may interfere with the operation of these devices.

In a thunderstorm, immediately turn off handset and seek shelter.
There is a risk of being struck by lightning and suffering electric shock.

Caution

Handset may become hot while used in a hot environment. Avoid prolonged skin contact that may result in burns.

If handset affects car electronics, stop use.
Handset use may affect electronics in some models. In this case, stop use; could impede safe driving.

Do not place your ear too close to the speaker while ringer sounds or sound files play.
May impair hearing.

Do not turn up the volume unnecessarily high when using headphones.
Using headphones with volume turned up for an extended period may impair hearing or injure ears.

Handset use may cause itching, rashes, eczema or other symptoms depending on the user's physical condition. In this case, immediately stop use and seek medical treatment.

Parts		Materials/Surface Finish
Outer case	Internal Display side, Battery side, Battery cover External Display side	PC+ABS resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
	Keypad side	PC resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
Outer Panel (External Display side)		PC resin/ Surface: Hard coating
Internal Display Panel, Camera Panel Outer portion		Base: PC resin Surface: Acrylic resin
Keypad side	Keys	PC resin
	Panel	PET resin
Camera Panel (Lens portion)		Acrylic (PMMA) resin/ Surface: Hard coating
Side Keys		ABS resin

Parts		Materials/Surface Finish
One-push Open Button hinge		PC resin
Decorative Panels of the hinge side		Aluminium/Alumite treatment
Stop pad		Acrylic Urethane resin
External Port cover		PC resin, Elastomer resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
Memory Card Slot cover		
Charging Terminals		Phosphor bronze/ Gold plating on nickel plating
Screws		Carbon steel/ Trivalent chromate treatment
Battery terminals	Connector	PPS resin
	Battery terminals	Beryllium copper/ Gold plating on nickel plating
Battery	Battery	PC resin (label: PET resin)
	Terminals	Glass fiber reinforced epoxy board/ Gold plating on nickel plating
Battery compartment, SD Card Slot, USIM Card Slot		Stainless steel

Do not place a magnetic card near or in handset.
The stored magnetic data in cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks, etc. may be erased.

Do not swing handset by its strap, etc.
Handset may strike you or others resulting in injury or damage to handset or other property.

Do not use One-push Open button to open handset near your or another person's face.
Handset may cause accident and injury.

Avoid closing handset on fingers or objects when opening it.
May result in injury or damage to display.

Watch a TV program in a place bright enough taking a certain distance from display.
May damage eyesight.

Charger (sold separately)

Warning

Place charger and Desktop Holder on a stable surface during charging. Do not cover or wrap charger or Desktop Holder.
May cause overheating, fire or malfunction.

Do not handle charger with wet hands.
May result in electric shock or malfunction.

Always use the specified power supply/voltage.
Using incorrect voltage may cause malfunction/fire.
AC Charger: AC100V-240V
In-Car Charger: DC12V, 24V
(vehicles with a negative earth only)

Do not use handset/charger in thunderstorms.
There is a risk of being struck by lightning and suffering electric shock.

Do not short-circuit charging terminals.
May result in fire, electric shock, equipment malfunction or bodily injury.

Use In-Car Charger in vehicles with a negative (-) earth. Do not use In-Car Charger if vehicle has a positive (+) earth.
May cause fire.

Unplug AC Charger during periods of disuse.
May cause electric shock, fire or malfunction.

If In-Car Charger fuse blows, always replace it with specified fuse.
Using the incorrect fuse may cause fire or malfunction. Refer to the respective manuals for information on the correct fuse specifications.

If liquid such as water or pet urine get into charger, unplug it immediately.
May cause electric shock, smoke emission or fire.

Wipe off any dust on the plug.
May cause fire.

Caution

Always unplug charger before cleaning it.
May result in electric shock.

Pull charger (not cord) to unplug charger.
Pulling on the cord may damage the cord and cause electric shock or fire.

Do not charge battery if it is wet.
May cause battery to overheat, catch fire or explode.

Near Electronic Medical Equipment

Warning

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

If you use an implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator, keep handset more than 22 cm away from the implant at all times.
Handset radio waves may affect implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator operations.

Observe the following in medical facilities.

- Do not take handset into operating rooms, Intensive Care Units or Coronary Care Units.
- Turn off handset inside hospital wards.
- Turn off handset even outside hospital wards (in hospital lobbies, etc.); electronic medical equipment may be in use nearby.
- Where a medical facility has specific instructions prohibiting the carrying and use of mobile phones, observe those instructions strictly.

Turn off handset in crowded places such as rush hour trains; implantable cardiac pacemakers or cardioverter defibrillators may be in use nearby.
Handset radio waves may affect implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator operations.

Persons using electronic medical equipment outside medical facilities should consult the vendor about possible radio wave effects.
Handset radio waves may affect electronic medical equipment operations.

Handling Precautions

General Notes

- **SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of handset/microSD Card information (Phone Book entries, images/sound files, etc.). Back-up important information.**
- **Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.**
- **Use handset without disturbing others.**
- **Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.**
- **Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.**
- **Read microSD card manual beforehand for proper use.**
- **Beware of eavesdropping.**
  Digital signals reduce interception, however transmissions may be overheard. Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.
  "eavesdropping" means radio communication is received by another receiver deliberately or accidentally.

Electromagnetic Waves

- **For body worn operation, this mobile phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory containing no metal and positioning the handset a minimum 15 mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines.**

European RF Exposure Information

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.
The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg and the highest SAR value for this device when tested at the ear was 0.502 W/ kg*. As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide**. In this case, the highest tested SAR value is 0.402 W/kg. As SAR is measured utilizing the devices highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the network.
The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a hands-free device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

*The tests are carried out in accordance with international guidelines for testing.
** Please see Electromagnetic Waves for important notes regarding body worn operation.

Declaration of Conformity

CE0168

We, Panasonic Mobile Communications Development of Europe Ltd., declare that SoftBank 824P conforms with the essential and other relevant requirements of the directive 1999/5/EC.
A declaration of conformity to this effect can be found at
http://panasonic.net/pmc/support/index.html

- This product is only intended for sale in Japan.
- Compliance to the European RTTE directive applies to: SoftBank 824P handset, Battery (PMBAK1) and AC Charger (SoftBank ZTDAA1).

Handset Care

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C and humidity 35% to 85%. Avoid extreme temperatures/direct sunlight.
- Handset may become warm during use or charging. This is not malfunction.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
- Soiled terminals may cause poor connection. If the terminals are dirty, use a dry cloth or cotton swab to wipe them clean.
- Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Avoid forceful rubbing or scratching handset displays.
- 824P is not waterproof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.
  - Do not expose handset to precipitation.
  - Air conditioned air may condense causing corrosion.
  - Do not put handset in damp places like bathrooms.
  - On the beach, keep handset away from sun and surf.
  - Perspiration in handset may cause malfunction.
- Do not subject handset to excessive force.
  - Do not sit down with handset in a back pocket.
  - Do not place heavy objects on handset in a bag.
- Do not remove nameplate; doing so invalidates warranty.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving or sending mail, data may be altered or lost.
- LCD is manufactured with high precision technology, however, some pixels may appear darker/brighter.
- Connect only specified products to External Port.
- Keep USIM Card out of the reach of young children. If swallowed, see a doctor immediately.
- While walking, moderate headphone volume to make sounds around you audible and help avoid accidents.
- When holding handset in use, do not cover Speaker.

Function Usage Limits

These functions are disabled after handset replacement/upgrade or service cancellation: Camera; Digital TV; Music Player; S! Applications; S! Town; Lifestyle-Appli.
After a period of disuse, these functions may become unusable.

Mobile Camera

- Be sure to observe proper etiquette when using the camera.
- Do not expose the camera lens to direct sunlight. Concentrated sunlight through the lens may cause the handset to malfunction.
- Be sure to try taking and previewing pictures before using the camera on important occasions like wedding ceremonies.
- Do not commercially use or transfer pictures taken with the camera without the permission of the copyright holder (photographer), except for personal use.
- Do not use the camera in locations where taking photos and recording videos are prohibited.

Copyrights and Others

Right of Portrait

Portrait right is the right of an individual to refuse to be photographed by others and protects from the unauthorized publication or use of an individual's photograph by others. Right of personality is a portrait right applicable to all citizens and right of publicity is a portrait right (property right) designed to protect celebrities' interests. Be careful when taking pictures with the handset camera. Photographing, publicizing and distributing photographs of citizens and celebrities without permission are illegal.

Copyrights

Sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other copyrighted materials, their respective works and copyright holders are protected by copyright laws. Duplicated materials are limited to private use only. If duplications (including conversion of data types), modifications, transfer of duplicates or distribution on networks are made without permission of copyright holders, this constitutes "Literary Piracy" and "Infringement of Copyright Holder Rights" and a criminal action for reparations and criminal punishment may be filed. If duplicates are made using handset, please observe the copyright laws. Materials captured with handset camera are also subject to the above.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license, AVC patent portfolio license and VC-1 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to
(i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard, AVC Standard and VC-1 Standard ("MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video") and/or
(ii) decode MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider licensed to provide MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 video.
No license is granted or implied for any other use.
Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, L.L.C. See http://www.mpegla.com.

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this products is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.

Windows Media®, Microsoft®, Windows® and Windows Vista® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.

Aplix, microJBlend and JBlend, and all Aplix-or JBlend-related trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in the U.S., Japan and other countries.

BookSurfing® is a registered trademark of CELSYS Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.

QR Code is registered trademarks of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in JAPAN and other countries.

microSD Logo is a trademark.

microSDHC Logo is a trademark.

Chaku-Uta® and Chaku-Uta Full® are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary.
Content providers are using the digital rights management technology for Windows Media contained in this device ("WM-DRM") to protect the integrity of their content ("Secure Content") so that their intellectual property, including copyright, in such content is not misappropriated. This device uses WM-DRM Software to play Secure Content ("WM-DRM Software"). If the security of the WM-DRM Software in this device has been compromised, owners of Secure Content ("Secure Content Owners") may request that Microsoft revoke the WM-DRM Software's right to acquire new licenses to copy, display and/or play Secure Content. Revocation does not alter the WM-DRM Software's ability to play unprotected content. A list of Revoked WM-DRM Software is sent to your device whenever you download a license for Secure Content from the Internet or from a PC. Microsoft may, in conjunction with such license, also download revocation lists onto your device on behalf of Secure Content Owners.

Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations;
4,901,307 5,490,165 5,056,109 5,504,773 5,101,501
5,506,865 5,109,390 5,511,073 5,228,054 5,535,239
5,267,261 5,544,196 5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338
5,600,754 5,414,796 5,657,420 5,416,797 5,659,569
5,710,784 5,778,338

This product contains software licensed complying with GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), etc.
For more details, see "readme.txt" in the "GPL・LGPL等について" folder on the bundled CD-ROM. ("readme.txt" is only available in Japanese version.)

Powered by MascotCapsule®
MascotCapsule® is a registered trademark of HI CORPORATION
© 2008 HI CORPORATION. All Rights Reserved.

The image stabilization technology utilized is PhotoSolid®, a product of Morpho, Inc.
PhotoSolid® is the registered trademark of Morpho, Inc. in Japan and other countries.

FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.

is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.

"Osaifu-Keitai" is a registered trademark of NTT DoCoMo, Inc. in Japan.

NetFront® Mobile Client Suite ACCESS™

This product contains NetFront Mobile Client Suite of ACCESS CO., LTD.
ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in the United States, Japan and other countries.
©2008 ACCESS CO., LTD. All rights reserved.

This product contains Browser module under licence from ACCESS CO., LTD. and NTT DoCoMo, Inc.

IrFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries.
The IrDA Feature Trademark is owned by the Infrared Data Association and used under license therefrom.

ADOBE® FLASH® ENABLED

This product contains Adobe® Flash® Lite™ Player under license from Adobe Systems Incorporated.
Copyright© 1996-2008 Adobe Macromedia Software LLC. All rights reserved.
Adobe, Flash and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

"SOFTBANK," SOFTBANK's equivalent in Japanese, and the SOFTBANK logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and in other countries.

S! Appli, S! Mail, Graphic Mail, S! Town, S! Loop, PC Site Browser, Familiar Usability, and S! Music Connect are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

Yahoo! and the "Yahoo!" or "Y!" logos are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc. in the US.

This product is manufactured or sold under license from InterDigital Technology Corporation.

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

The software contained in 824P is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverse-engineer the software, and do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

"One-push Open™" is a trademark of Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

824P meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.
These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg*. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).
The highest SAR value for 824P is 0.502 W/kg. Tests for SAR are conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level, and follow the testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network.
Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites:
Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications (Protection from Radio Wave Environment)
http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/index.htm
Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB)
http://www.arib-emf.org/index02.html (Japanese only)

* Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

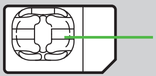
Getting Started

USIM Card

About USIM Card

Universal Subscriber Identity Module (USIM) Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including handset number, and limited Phone Book entry and SMS message storage. USIM must be inserted to use 824P or Network services (calling, messaging, Internet, etc.). Turn handset off before inserting/removing USIM Card.

USIM Card



- Insert USIM Card into other compatible SoftBank handset to use information saved on USIM Card.
- Use SoftBank specified USIM Card only; non-specified USIM Cards may not function properly.
- Do not insert USIM Card into other IC card devices. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Keep IC portion clean.
- Do not damage, carelessly touch or short-circuit IC chip; doing so may result in loss of data or malfunction.
- Remove dust/debris with a soft, dry cloth.
- Do not place labels, etc. on USIM Card; may cause failure.
- If 824P is dropped/subjected to shock, 824P may return to Standby. This is not a malfunction. If ***USIM not inserted After power-off Insert USIM*** appears, re-insert USIM Card properly then restart 824P.

Important

- USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.
- Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon service cancellation.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- If USIM Card/824P with USIM Card inserted is lost or stolen, contact SoftBank Customer Center or Global Call Center (☞P.18-32).
- Back up USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.
- USIM Card specifications/performance may change without prior notice.
- Pre-installed S! Applications (BookSurfing®, etc.) may be unusable while a different or replacement USIM Card is inserted into 824P.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.

Note

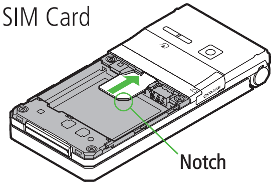
- Some downloaded files may be inaccessible after upgrades/repairs, USIM Card/handset replacement.

USIM Card Installation

- Remove battery (☞P.1-13) then follow steps below.

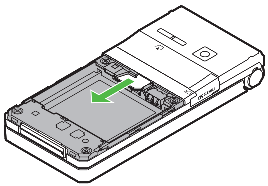
Inserting

1 With IC chip down, insert USIM Card



Removing

1 Slide out USIM Card gently



Note

- Do not force USIM Card into or out of 824P; may damage handset/ USIM Card.
- Be careful not to lose the removed USIM Card.
- Avoid touching USIM Card terminals or IC chip; doing so may hinder performance/USIM Card recognition.

USIM PINs

There are two USIM Card security codes: PIN & PIN2

PIN

<Default> 9999

4 to 8-digit code used to prevent unauthorized 824P use.

- PIN can be changed (☞P.11-2).
- When ***PIN Authentication*** is ***ON*** (☞P.11-2), PIN entry is required each time 824P is turned on (with USIM Card inserted).

PIN2

<Default> 9999

Required to clear call times/costs or set maximum cost (☞P.17-7).

- PIN2 can be changed (☞P.11-2).

PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK)

PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times. Cancel PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock by entering the PIN Unblocking Key (PUK/PUK2) (☞P.11-3).

- For information on PUK, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (☞P.18-32).

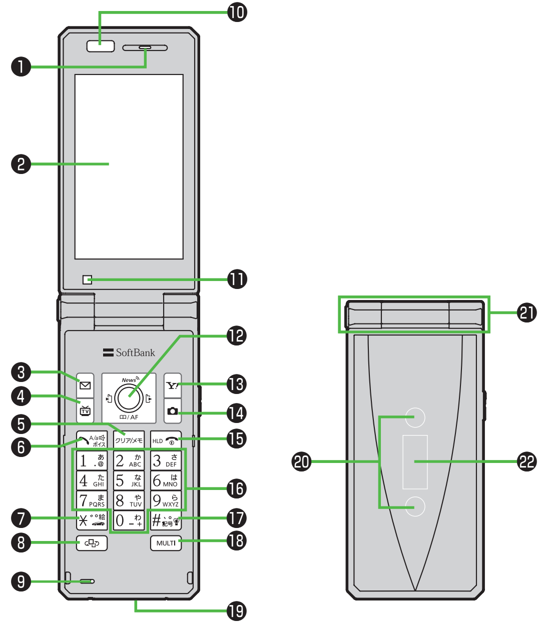
Note

- If PUK is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled. Write down PUK.
- For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (☞P.18-32).

Parts & Functions

Handset

Internal



❶ **Earpiece**

❷ **Internal Display**

❸ **Mail Key**

- Open Messaging menu
- Press and hold to create new S! Mail
- Execute Upper Left Softkey function (☞P.ix)

❹ **TV Key**

- Activate TV
- Execute Lower Left Softkey function (☞P.ix)
- Press and hold to set IC Card Lock (☞P.16-5)

❺ **Clear/Memo Key**

- Delete characters or highlighted items
- Cancel menus
- Play back Answer Phone
- Press and hold to activate/cancel Answer Phone

❻ **Send Key**

- Initiate or answer calls
- Toggle upper/lower case in text entry windows
- Press and hold to activate/set Voice Dial

❼ **✳/Symbol/Driving Mode Key**

- Enter "✳"
- Access pictographs in text entry windows
- Press and hold to toggle Driving Mode

❽ **Media Jump Key**

- Activate PC Site Browser
- Toggle PC Site Browser and Digital TV
- Press and hold to activate Music Player

❾ **Microphone**

❿ **Infrared Port**

- Transfer data via Infrared

⓫ **Light Sensor**

- Detect ambient light

⓬ **Multi Selector**

- Scroll up/down/left/right to navigate menus and text (☞P.ix)
- Open Main Menu
- Select Shortcut icons and indicators; increase earpiece volume; toggle focus settings for Camera
- Search Phone Book; press and hold to open Phone Book entry window
- Open Incoming Call Logs; press and hold to open Received address logs
- Open Redial Logs; press and hold to open Sent address logs

⓭ **Yahoo! Keitai Key**

- Open Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu
- Execute Upper Right Softkey function (☞P.ix)
- Press and hold to open Yahoo! Keitai menu

⓮ **Camera Key**

- Activate Camera
- Press and hold to activate Video Camera
- Execute Lower Right Softkey function (☞P.ix)
- Enter a line break
- Toggle letters in reverse order in a text entry window

⓯ **End/Escape & Power Key**

- Press for 2+ seconds to turn power on/off (☞P.1-15)
- Reject/end calls; return to Standby

⓰ **0 – 9 Keypad**

- Enter phone number/text
- Press and hold 5 to turn Back Light on/off (except in Standby or a text entry window)
- Press and hold 8 to toggle View Blind on/off (except in Standby or a text window) (☞P.1-26)

⓱ **#/Symbol/Manner Key**

- Enter "#"
- Press and hold to access symbols in text entry windows
- Press and hold in Standby to toggle Manner Mode

⓲ **MULTI Key**

- Activate TASK MENU; press and hold to toggle menus (☞P.1-26)

⓳ **External Port**

- Connect AC Charger, Stereo Earphone Conversion Cable or other accessories (sold separately) here

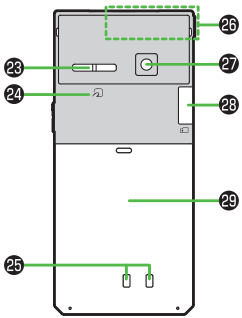
⓴ **Notification Light/Charging Indicator**

- Flashes for incoming transmissions
- Lights in red for charging

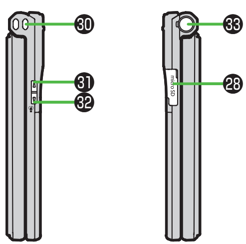
㉑ **Hinge**

㉒ **External Display**

External



Side



㉓ Speaker

㉔ Logo

- Place Logo over a reader/writer when using Osaifu-Keitai® (☞P.16-4)

㉕ Charging Terminals

㉖ Antenna

㉗ Camera

㉘ microSD Card Slot

- Insert microSD Card here (☞P.9-12)

㉙ Battery Cover

* Do not remove sticker from back of Battery Cover; doing so may make it impossible to read IC Card.

㉚ Strap Eyelet

㉛ Upper Side Key

- Increase TV volume
- Press and hold to fast increase TV volume
- Increase earpiece volume
- Turn icons ON/OFF while Camera is active

[Closed Position]

- Toggle External Display

㉜ Lower Side Key

- Decrease TV volume
- Press and hold to fast decrease TV volume
- Decrease earpiece volume

[Closed Position]

- Press and hold to activate/cancel Manner Mode
- Check missed calls/new messages (☞P.17-6)

㉝ One-push Open Button

- (☞P.1-7)

Using Earphone/microphone

Connect following accessories (A) and (B) to External Port.

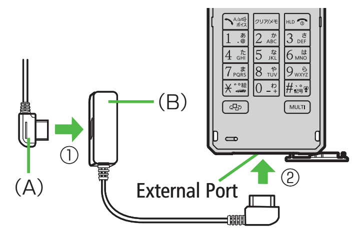
(A): Earphone/microphone

(B): Stereo Earphone Conversion Cable

<Operation>

① Connect flat plug (A) to flat terminal (B)

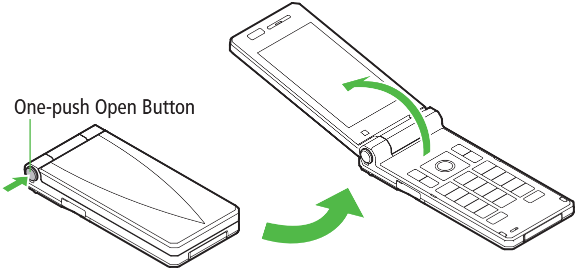
② Connect plug (B) to External Port



- Do not press answer button on earphone/microphone when connecting. Doing so may cause earphone/microphone to malfunction. In that case, pull out earphone/microphone, and connect again.

One-push Open Button

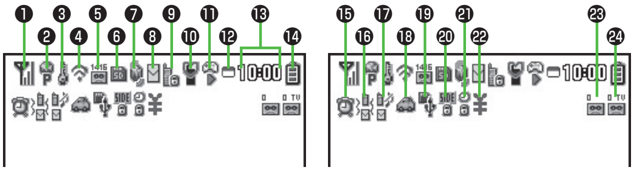
Press One-push Open Button to open handset.



- Close handset by hand. When difficult to close, open handset all the way once, then close.
- Customize handset (☞P.17-6, P.17-7) to answer/end calls, etc. by opening/closing handset.
- Be careful not to drop handset when opening handset by One-push Open Button.

Display

Internal Display Indicators



- To show icon description: **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display Settings** ▶ **Describe Icons** ▶ to highlight an icon

❶	Signal Strength
	Strong Moderate Weak Low
	Offline Mode
	Out-of-Range
❷	Connecting to Network for Packet Transmission on PC
	Dial-up Connection Established on PC
	3G Packet Transmission Active
	3G Packet Transmitting
	Operator (set for Select Operator) Out-of-Range
	3G Packet Transmission Available*
	3G Packet Transmission Unavailable*

❸	Secure Content
	S! Addressbook Back-up Synchronizing
	Auto Sync Settings Active
❹	PC Site Browser Active
	Infrared Active
	IC Transmission
	USB Cable Connected
❺	Software Update Notification/Updating/Result
	Voice Mail

❻	microSD Card
	Inserted
	Reading/Writing Data
	Write-protected
	Unsupported
	Unusable
	USB Cable (Not Included) Connected in microSD Mode
	USB Cable (Not Included) Connected in MTP Mode
	During Video Call
	During Voice Call
❼	New S! Quick News Information
❽	Unsent Message
	Unread Message
	Incoming Mail Memory Full (Handset)

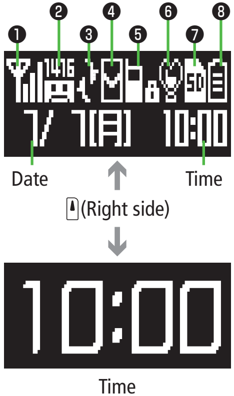
* Available only while abroad (within 3G network area)

9	Privacy Key Lock Active
	Personal Data Lock Active
	Key Pad Dial Lock Active
	IC Card Lock Active
	Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active
	Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active
	Key Pad Dial Lock and Personal Data Lock Active
	Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active
	Privacy Key Lock and IC Card Lock Active
	Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active
	Key Pad Dial Lock and IC Card Lock Active
	Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active
	Key Pad Dial Lock, Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active
10	Manner Mode Active
	User Mode Active

11	**S! Appli**
	Paused
	Active
	Auto Start Request Received
	Start Request Received while Paused
	Start Request Received while Active
12	One Function Active
	Multiple Functions Active
	Digital TV Active
	Music Playback
	Music Paused
13	Time
14	**Battery Level**
	Level 3
	Level 2
	Level 1
	(Red) Level 0
15	(Red) Alarm Set (Today)
	(Blue) Alarm Set (After Today)

16	Vibration Active (Incoming Call)
	Vibration Active (Incoming Message)
	Vibration Active (Incoming Call/Message)
17	Incoming Call Ringtone Disabled
	Incoming Message Ringtone Disabled
	Incoming Call/Message Ringtone Disabled
18	Driving Mode
19	Switching USB Mode to microSD Mode
	Switching USB Mode to MTP Mode
20	Side Key Disabled when Handset Closed
21	TimerLock at Close
22	Call Charge Reached Upper Limit
23	0 ~ 5 Number of Answer Phone Messages (Voice Calls)
24	0 TV ~ 2 TV Number of Answer Phone Messages (Video Calls)

External Display Indicators



- Upon closing handset, External Display lights up and goes out in 15 seconds.

❶	**Signal Strength**
	Strong Moderate Weak Low
	Offline Mode
	Out-of-Range
❷	Voice Mail
	Software Update Notification/Updating/Result
❸	S! Addressbook Back-up Synchronizing

❹	Unsent Message
	Unread Message
	Incoming Mail Memory Full (Handset)
❺	Privacy Key Lock Active
	Personal Data Lock Active
	Key Pad Dial Lock Active
	IC Card Lock Active
	Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active
	Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active
	Key Pad Dial Lock and Personal Data Lock Active
	Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active
	Privacy Key Lock and IC Card Lock Active
	Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active
	Key Pad Dial Lock and IC Card Lock Active
	Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active
	Key Pad Dial Lock, Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active

❻	Manner Mode Active
	User Mode Active
❼	**microSD Card**
	Inserted
	Reading/Writing Data
	Write-protected
	Unsupported
	USB Cable (Not Included) Connected in microSD Mode
	USB Cable (Not Included) Connected in MTP Mode
❽	**Battery Level**
	Level 3
	Level 2
	Level 1
	Level 0

About Battery

Before Charging

Charge battery before use or after a period of disuse. (AC Charger sold separately)

Charging Time & Operating Time Estimates

Charging Time		130 minutes*
Standby Time		600 hours*
Talk Time	**Voice Call**	220 minutes*
	Video Call	130 minutes*

* Approximate value

- Charging or operating time is an average measured within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C and humidity 35% to 85%.
- Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
- Talk Time and Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).

About Battery

- Clean 824P, battery & charger with dry cotton swab.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
- Charge battery at least once every six months.
- Use a case when carrying battery separately.
- Battery may swell as service life nears end; this is not a problem.

Charging

- Battery must be installed to charge it.
- It may take longer for charging when handset is on.
- Move charger away from TV/radio if interference occurs.

Battery Time

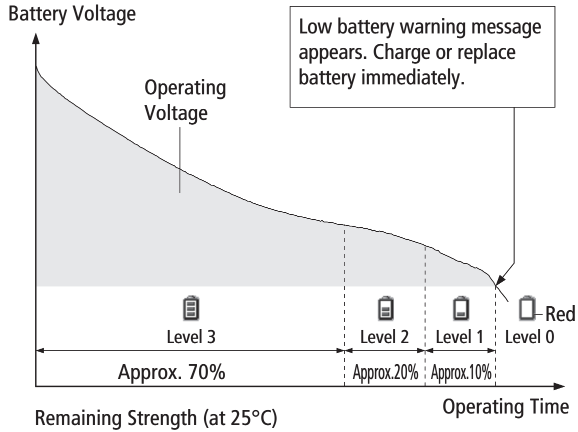
- Using handset in poor conditions may shorten battery time.
  - Extreme temperatures
  - Impaired handset, battery or Charging Terminals
  - Signal is weak/handset is out-of-range
  - Viewing TV, playing music or using S! Appli, etc.
- Extending battery time
  Example:
  - Turn Back Light Time ***OFF*** and Power Saver Mode ***ON*** (☞P.17-4)
  - Select ***OFF*** for Key Tone (☞P.17-2)

When Battery Runs Out

- **Unless a Call is in Progress**
  A message appears and warning tone sounds for 10 seconds.
  Warning tone ends automatically after one minute; press any key except [▲][▼] to cancel warning tone manually. Charge or replace battery.
  - If Manner Mode is active, nothing sounds.
- **During a Call**
  A message appears and warning tone sounds via Earpiece or Speaker. After 20 seconds, call ends and 824P shuts down in 60 seconds. Charge or replace battery.

Battery Strength Indicator

- Battery Strength indicator changes as remaining usage time decreases. Charge or replace battery when battery level is low (☞P.1-9) or a message appears on Display.



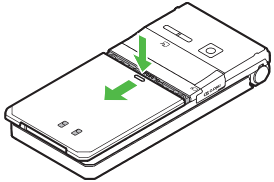
Note

- Alternatively, check battery level from **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Phone Settings** ▶ **Battery** ▶ **Battery Level**

Battery Installation

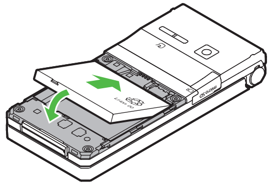
- Always turn off handset power before removing battery.

1 **Press and slide to remove cover**



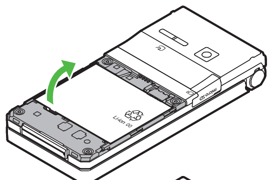
2 **Insert Battery**

Align battery contacts with handset pins.



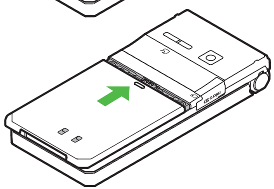
Remove Battery

Lift battery out as shown.



3 **Replace battery cover**

Cover should click into place.



Note

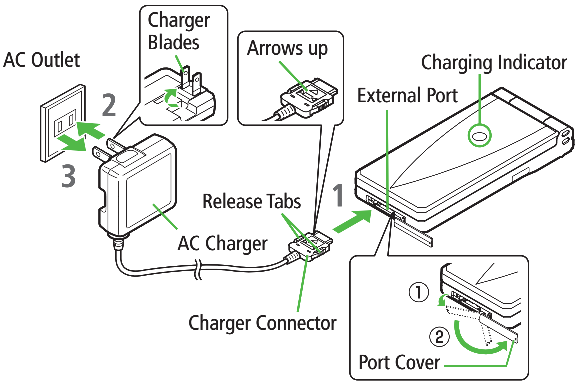
- Lithium-ion batteries are valuable and recyclable resources.
  - ･Recycle used lithium-ion battery at a shop displaying the symbol shown to the right.
  - ･To avoid fire or electric shock, do not:
    - Short-circuit battery
    - Disassemble battery

Li-ion 00

Charging Battery

Use only specified AC Charger (sold separately).

Charging Time: Approximately 130 minutes



1 Connect AC Charger to handset

Insert Charger Connector (printed side up) into External Port.

2 Plug AC Charger into AC Outlet

Extend Charger Blades.

Charging Indicator illuminates and charging starts.

When charging is complete, Charging Indicator goes out.

- ***Charge Sound*** is heard when charging starts/ends. (☞P.17-2)
  When handset is turned off or in Manner Mode, nothing sounds.

3 When charging is complete, unplug AC Charger, then disconnect handset

Squeeze Release Tabs to remove Charger Connector, and replace Port Cover.

Note

- For details, read AC Charger instructions.

Handset Power On/Off

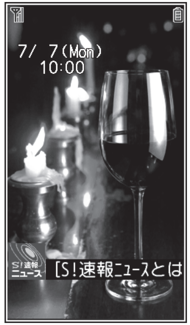
1 Press and hold [HLD]

Start-up window appears and handset enters Standby.

- Enter PIN to verify user each time handset is turned on (☞P.11-2).

2 Press [HLD] for 2+ seconds

Handset shuts down.



Standby

The First Time 824P Powers Up, and Setup Window Appears...

Select ***YES***, and set the following:

- Each item can be set separately.

■ Set date and time (Date & Time) (☞P.17-6)

■ Set Phone Password
Enter "9999", and enter new Phone Password (4-8 digits). (☞P.1-24)

■ Set Key Tone
Select ***ON*** or ***OFF***. (☞P.17-2)

■ Set font size
Set Display font size all at once. (☞P.17-5)

Note

- If ***USIM not inserted After power-off Insert USIM*** appears, clean and properly re-insert USIM Card then restart 824P.
- After a period of inactivity, Display turns off.

Retrieving Network Information

When [●], [✉], [Y!] or [⊕] is pressed for the first time in Standby, 824P initiates Network Information retrieval; [●] to retrieve it.

- Update Network Information to use messaging, Internet, etc.
- Update Network Information manually: Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Connectivity** ▶ **Retrieve NW Info** ▶ **YES**

Manner Mode

Minding Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from use in restaurants, lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner-related Features

Manner Mode (☞Right)	Press Manner key to mute 824P tones and activate vibration for incoming transmissions.
Vibration Mode (☞P.17-2)	Activate in public places, meetings, etc. for silent call/message alerts.
Ringer Volume	Mute call/message tones (☞P.17-2).
Offline (☞P.1-17)	Suspend all 824P transmissions.
Answer Phone (☞P.2-8)	Use to handle incoming calls when inappropriate/unsafe to answer.
Driving Mode (☞P.1-17)	While driving, send a voice message informing the caller that you cannot answer the call. (Handset does not ring/vibrate.)

Activating Manner Mode

Press one key to mute 824P tones and vibration for incoming transmissions.

- Manner Mode settings can be changed. (☞P.17-5)
- When Manner Mode is active, [icon] appears.

1 Press and hold #

- To cancel: Press and hold # again
- To cancel while handset is closed: Press and hold [side key]



Note

- Shutter click and incoming tone via Earphone (***Level 1***) sound even in Manner Mode.
- Music Player files or Digital TV programs are initially muted in Manner Mode; when activating Music Player or Digital TV, select ***YES*** to deactivate Manner Mode.
- When ***Prefer manner mode*** is ***OFF*** (☞P.12-4), Alarm sounds even if Manner Mode is active.

Tip

Settings ●Set Manner Mode Type (☞P.17-5)

Activating Offline Mode

Temporarily suspend all 824P transmissions; when active, all calls/messages and incoming information are blocked.

- When Offline Mode is active, appears.
- Offline Mode disables Infrared/IC transmissions.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Offline

1 ***YES***

- To cancel: Follow the same steps.

Activating Driving Mode

Voice guidance is sent to the caller and activate Answer Phone without ringing/vibrating (☞P.2-8).

- When Driving mode is active, appears.

1 Press and hold *

- To cancel: Follow the same step.

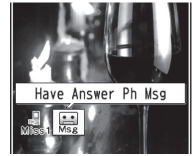
Note

- When Answer Phone memory is full, incoming calls are rejected.

Standby Options & Event Indicators

Event Indicators

Event Indicators appear for missed calls, messages, etc.



1 → Select an indicator

- To deselect indicators: or

Events

Call	Missed calls (☞P.2-7)
Message	Received messages (☞P.13-8)
Answer Phone	Recorded caller messages (☞P.2-9)
Voice Mail	Unanswered call forwarded to Voice Mail Center (☞P.2-13)
Missed Call	If Missed Call Notification is active, indicator appears for calls missed while handset is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. (☞P.2-13)

Other Information

- Missed alarm
- S! Appli startup notice (☞P.15-6)
- USB Mode setting (☞P.10-8)
- Timer (☞P.5-10)
- Content Key (☞P.9-6)
- Software Update result (☞P.18-12)

Note

- Call operations such as making calls are available while indicators are displayed.

S! Quick News

By default, S! Quick News appears at bottom of Display.

- Show/hide S! Quick News (☞P.17-11).
- S! Quick News: ☞P.7-2



S! Quick News

Shortcut Icons

Access frequently used functions from Standby.

Adding Shortcut Icons

<Default>N/A

1 Open a function, [Menu] → *Add shortcut icon* → *YES*

Accessing Functions from Shortcut Icons

1 → Select an icon

The selected function name appears above icon.

- To deselect: or



Editing/Deleting Shortcut Icons

From ▶ to highlight a Shortcut icon, and press **[Menu]**

Edit Title

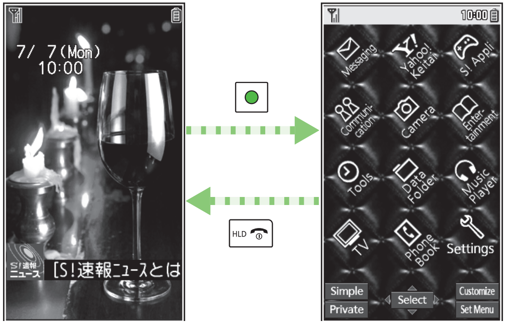
Edit title → Edit title

Delete Shortcut(s)

Delete this or ***Delete all*** → ***YES***

Handset Menus

Main Menu



Standby　　Main Menu

1 In Standby, ●

Main Menu appears.

2 ✲ to highlight an icon → ●

Selected function menu appears.

- To return to Standby: HLD

Tip

Settings ●Change Display Color Scheme ●Change Main Menu Background (☞P.17-3) ●Change Main Menu Theme ●Change Main Menu icons (☞P.17-5)

Main Menu Icons

Messaging Create new/view received messages	**Yahoo! Keitai** Enjoy Mobile Net & PC Site browsing…	**S! Appli** Download, set and use S! Applications
Communication Access S! Town or S! Loop	**Camera** Capture images or record video clips	**Entertainment** Use S! Quick News or E-Books
Tools Set Alarm or save Calendar entries…	**Data Folder** Open files saved on 824P/microSD Card	**Music Player** Use Music Player
TV View TV or record/ timer-record programs	**Phone Book** Save entries to call or send messages…	**Settings** Adjust/customize handset settings

Menu Numbers

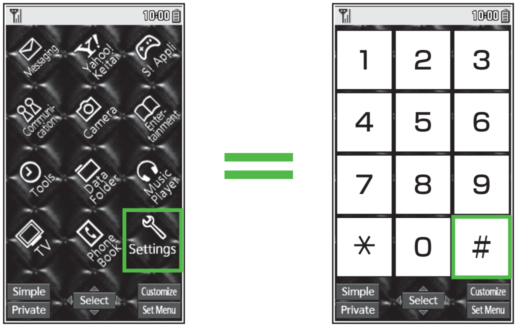
Use keypad to select functions or menu items.

Unnumbered Menu Items

When numbers do not appear, select items as shown.

Main Menu

to select *Settings* from Main Menu

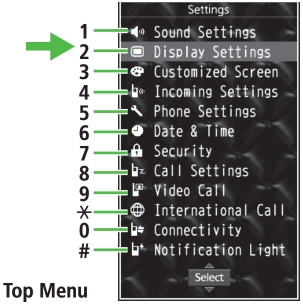


Example: Menu Icons set to Pattern 1

* Press 0 to open Account Details. To open Phone Book top menu, use the Multi Selector to highlight *Phone Book*, then press the center key.

Top Menu Opened from Main Menu

2 to select *Display Settings*

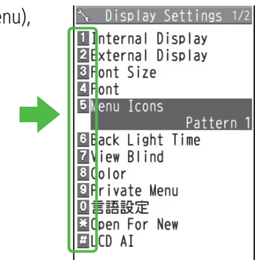


Example: Settings Top Menu

Numbered Menu Items

Press key corresponding to menu number to select a menu.

In Display Settings (from *Settings* Top Menu),
5 to select *Menu Icons*



When Menu Icons is Set to Pattern 5 or Customize

Menus cannot be selected by keypad when Main Menu is opened.

Customizing User Interface

Customized Screen/Familiar Usability

Customized Screen	Download and set Customized Screen to personalize user interface, ringtone, etc., to a selected theme.
Familiar Usability	Download Familiar Usability applications that mimic the interface design of other handsets.

Downloading Customized Screen/Familiar Usability

Download characters or applications from websites.

Main Menu ▶ **Data Folder** ▶ **Customized Screen**

1 ***Customized Screen*** or ***Familiar Usability***

Website providing applications appears.
Follow onscreen instructions.

- To operate Customized Screen applications in Data Folder: ☞P.9-9

Setting Customized Screen/Familiar Usability

1 In Standby, [●]

2 [Y!]**[Customize]** → ***Customized Screen*** or ***Familiar Usability***

3 Highlight a theme, and press [✉]**[Set]**

- To toggle thumbnail and list: [📷]**[Change]**

4 ***YES***

Note

- Customized Screen or Familiar Usability cannot be set when battery is low.
- While switching modes, other functions are not available. For some seconds after mode switching is complete, all calls/messages may be blocked.
- Familiar Usability does not completely remake handset.
- Alternatively, Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Customized Screen**
  To cancel, select ***Release settings***.
- When Simple menu is active, Customized Screen and Familiar Usability settings are not reflected. To reflect settings, cancel Simple menu.

Private Menu

Save frequently used functions in Private Menu.

- Up to 12 items can be saved.
- Preset functions can be changed.

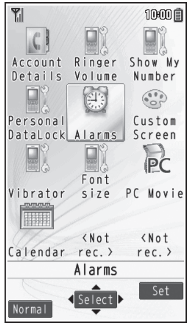
Opening Private Menu

1 In Standby, ● → [Private]

Private Menu appears.

- To return to Main Menu: **[Normal]**
- To customize Private Menu: **[Set]**

2 Select a menu



Private Menu Window

Customizing Private Menu

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings ▶ Private Menu

Add Functions to Private Menu

Highlight an item, and press **[Menu]** → ***Add to menu*** → Select a function

Change Background Image

[Menu] → ***Change BG image*** → Select a folder → Select an image

Add Shortcut Icon

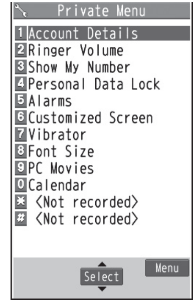
[Menu] → ***Add shortcut icon*** → ***YES***

Reset Private Menu

[Menu] → ***Reset menu*** → ***YES***

Cancel Private Menu

[Menu] → ***Release this*** or ***Release all*** → ***YES***



Private Menu Setting Window

Simple Menu

Activate Simple menu to limit menu options to basic ones.

- Handset is limited to basic operations. (☞P.1-24)



Normal Mode Window



Simple Menu Window

Activating Simple Menu

1 In Standby, [●] → [✉]**[Simple]** → ***YES***

2 ***YES*** or ***NO***

- Select ***YES*** to set all items in Font Size (☞P.17-5) to ***Large***. If Font Size is already set to Large, this operation is unnecessary.
- To open Simple menu, press [●] in Standby.

Canceling Simple Menu

In Standby, [●] → [✉]**[Normal]** → ***YES***

Note

- Turning off the power does not cancel Simple menu.
- S! Quick News (☞P.1-18) is not available in Simple menu.
- When Simple menu is set, Customized Screen or Familiar Usability setting is canceled.

Simple Menu

Simple Menu	Page
Voice Call	
Outgoing Log	2-7
Incoming Log	2-7
Phone Book	4-6
Create New Phone Book Data	4-3
Answer Phone	2-8
Account Details	1-26
Messaging	
Incoming Mail	13-8
Create New	13-4
Retrieve New	13-17
Drafts	13-12
Sent Messages	13-12
Create New SMS	13-7
Yahoo! Keitai	
Yahoo! Keitai	14-2
Bookmarks	14-8
Saved Pages	14-8
Enter URL	14-4
Camera	
Take Pictures	6-5
See Pictures	6-6
Shoot Videos	6-6
Watch Videos	6-6

Simple Menu	Page
TV	
Watch TV	5-4
Timer Recording	5-10
Channel Setting	5-3
Tools	
Data Folder	9-2
Alarms	12-4
Calendar	12-2
Calculator	12-5
Notepad	12-6
Infrared	10-3
Settings	
Ringtones/Volume	1-16 17-2
Screen/Fonts	17-3 to 17-5
Call Time & Cost	17-7
Date & Time	17-6
Security	11-2 16-5 18-11
Call Settings	2-11 2-18

Passwords

Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code are needed for 824P use.

Phone Password

<Default> 9999

4 to 8-digit number required to use/change some handset functions.

- _ appears for each digit entered.
- Phone Password can be changed on 824P (☞P.11-2).

Center Access Code

4-digit number specified at initial subscription; required to access Voice Mail via landlines or subscribe to fee-based information.

- Do not attempt to change Center Access Code. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (☞P.18-32).

Security Code

4-digit number specified at initial subscription, required to restrict handset services (☞P.2-19).

- If entered incorrectly three times, Security Code settings lock; Security Code & Center Access Code must be changed. Reach SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (☞P.18-32) for details.
- Security Code can be changed on 824P (☞P.2-19).

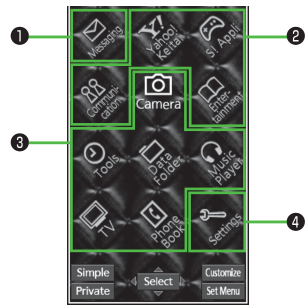
Note

- Write down Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code.
- Do not reveal Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code. SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.
- For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (☞P.18-32).

Multi Task

Activate up to three functions from four different groups at the same time.

Group	Function
❶ Messaging Group	Messaging
❷ Yahoo! Keitai/ S! Appli Group	Yahoo! Keitai/S! Appli/Communication/ Entertainment
❸ Tools Group	Camera/Tools/Data Folder/TV/Phone Book/ Music Player
❹ Settings Group	Settings



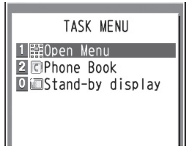
Note

- [▼] is added to icon of group in use.
- ▭ is added to a single function in use; ⧉ to multiple functions in use.

Activating Another Function

Activate another function from a different group. Multi Task is unavailable when Simple menu is active.

1 [MULTI] → *Open Menu* → Select a function



TASK MENU Window

Note

- If another function is selected from same group, confirmation appears. Select ***YES*** to cancel current function and start a new function.

Switching Functions

1 Press and hold [MULTI]

- Each press cycles through activated functions.

Selecting a Function from TASK MENU

[MULTI] → Select a function

Ending Current Functions

1 [HLD]

Ending All Active Functions

[MULTI] → [Y!] [ALL END] → ***YES***

View Blind

Activate View Blind to protect display from prying eyes.

- View Blind is set to ***OFF*** by default.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings ▶ View Blind

1 ***ON***

2 Select a level

- Set level 1-3 (Level 3 is the highest level).

Note

- Alternatively, press and hold [8] to activate. Level selected in Step 2 takes priority.
- Pressing and holding [8] does not activate View Blind in following cases: While S! Appli is active; in Standby; in text entry window; while Privacy Key Lock is active; while handset is initializing

My Number

Confirm handset phone number in Account Details (☞P.4-8). Also confirm data saved in Account Details: name, mail address, etc.

1 In Standby, [●] → [0]

Account Details appears.



Call

Making/Answering Voice Calls

Making Voice Calls

Before Calling

- Confirm signal strength (P.1-8)
- If any of these indicators appear
  →Calls cannot be made (P.1-8, P.1-9, P.18-9)

1 Enter number

- Include area code for all numbers.
- To enter a pause: Press and hold

090XXXXXXX

2 Confirm the number, then

- To adjust volume: or

3 to end call

Call Time appears.

Correcting Misentries

Use to place cursor at digit to delete, then .
Press and hold to delete the digit and all digits to the right of cursor.

Show or Hide Caller ID

Enter number → **[Menu]** → ***Notify caller ID*** → ***OFF*** or ***ON***

- To always show/hide your Caller ID (Caller ID: P.2-20)

Note

- Use P (pause) to separate numbers to be sent as a touch-tone signal in line with voice guidance.
- Do not cover internal antenna area (P.1-6) with hand or sticker; may weaken signal strength and cause calls/transmissions to be unavailable.

Tip

●Making Calls from Call Log (P.2-8) ●Saving Entered Numbers to Phone Book (P.4-5) ●Making Calls from Phone Book (P.4-6)

More ●Dialing Functions (P.2-14) ●Operations Available during a Voice Call (P.2-15)

Settings ●Set Handset Response when Closed during Call ●Call Time & Call Cost (P.17-7)

Calling Abroad from Japan

- May require separate subscription; contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (☞P.18-32).
- Call SoftBank handsets without entering country/region code.
- To make calls while abroad: ☞P.2-9

1 Enter a phone number

2 [Y!] **[Menu]** → ***Int'l dial assist***

Country/region code list appears.

3 Select a country → [Call key]

Tip

More ●International Call Functions (☞P.2-14)

Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118)

Call 110 (Police), 119 (Fire & Ambulance) or 118 (Coast Guard) even when some handset restrictions are active.

Calls cannot be Made in Following Cases:

- When ***Set Max Cost Limit*** is ***ON*** and charge limit is reached
- In PIN/PIN2 entry window upon turning on handset (Calls can be made in PIN/PIN2 entry window when handset is already on.)

Emergency Positioning Request

When an emergency call is made from a mobile phone, location is reported to first response agencies such as the police.

- Location information may be inaccurate due to location or signal conditions. Describe location or nearby landmarks.
- Base Station Positioning System is accurate within 100 meters to 10 kilometers. Location information from distant base stations may be inaccurate.
- Function available where first response agencies have completed system installation.
- Dialing 184 before 110, 118 or 119, cancels location report. However, first responders may obtain location information for immediate and serious threats to life.
- Not available for international roaming.
- Requires no separate subscription or communication fees.

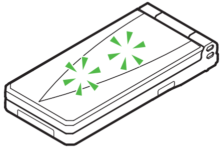
Note

- Emergency numbers may not be dialable outside Japan depending on the network available or handset settings.

Answering Voice Calls

When a Call Arrives…

824P rings; Notification Light flashes.



If Caller ID is sent, number appears in Internal Display and External Display; if saved in Phone Book, caller's name appears.

- To place the call on hold: [HLD key]

1 [Talk key] **to talk**

- To adjust volume: [Navigation key] or [Side keys]

2 [HLD key] **to end call**

Call Time appears.

Adjusting Ringer Volume

While 824P is ringing, [Navigation key] or press and hold [Side keys]

- Volume adjustment is disabled in following cases:
  - During ***Manner Mode*** (☞P.1-16)
  - While ***Ringer Volume*** is set to ***Escalating Tone*** (☞P.17-2)
  - Before Ring Starting Time specified for ***Ring Time Settings*** (☞P.11-6)

Note

- When Caller ID is not sent, ***User Unset*** appears.

Tip

More ●Incoming Call Functions ●Operations Available during a Voice Call (☞P.2-15)

Settings ●Answer Calls by Opening Handset (☞P.17-6)

Making Voice Clear (Shikkari Talk)

<Default> ON

Make other party's voice clear according to surrounding noise.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Shikkari Talk

1 ***ON*** or ***OFF***

Making/Answering Video Calls

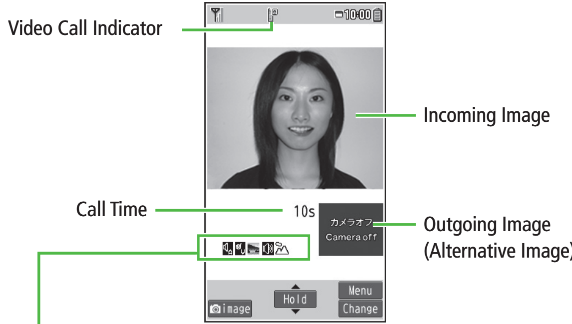
Exchange video/sound with video call-compatible mobiles.

- Outgoing Image can also be sent via Outside Camera.

Note

- Only available within 3G network coverage.
- 824P is 3G-324M compliant; calls connected via different systems may be disconnected (charges apply).
- Increasing Speaker (☞P.2-15) volume may cause interference. Decrease volume or use earphone.
- Handset may become warm during Video Call. This is not malfunction.

Video Call Window



Indicators

- : Incoming/Outgoing Sound OK
- (Gray): Incoming/Outgoing Sound NG
- : Incoming/Outgoing Image OK
- (Gray): Incoming/Outgoing Image NG
- : Video ON
- : Alternative Image ON
- : Speaker ON
- : Close-up
- : Landscape
- : Night mode

When incoming/outgoing sound or image fails, try calling again.

Making Video Calls

Before Calling

- Confirm signal strength (☞P.1-8)
- If any of these indicators appear
  圏外 ✗ Y ¥
  → Video Calls cannot be made (☞P.1-8, P.1-9, P.18-9)

1 Enter number with area code

090XXXXXXXX

2 Confirm the number, then ✉[V. Call]

When answered, outgoing (alternative) and incoming image appear; other party's voice sounds via Speaker.

- To adjust volume: ◎ or ▲▼

3 HLD to end call

Making International Video Calls

- After Step1, Y![Menu]→ ***Int'l dial assist*** → Select a country→ ✉[V.Call]

Tip

●Making Calls from Call Log (☞P.2-8) ●Other Ways to Add New Entries (☞P.4-5) ●Making Calls from Phone Book (☞P.4-6)

More ●Dialing Functions (☞P.2-14) ●Operations Available during a Video Call (☞P.2-15)

Answering Video Calls

When a Video Call Arrives…

824P rings; Notification Light flashes.



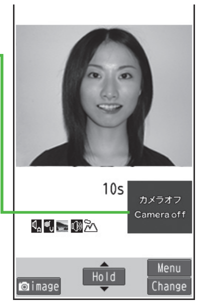
"Incoming VideoC" appears.
When an International call arrives, [icon] appears at upper right of caller's phone number.

- To place the call on hold: HLD

1 ↖A/a ボイス

Alternative Image is sent.

- To send Camera Image: TV[Subst.]



2 HLD to end call

Tip

●Adjusting Ringer Volume (☞P.2-4)

More ●Incoming Call Functions ●Operations Available during a Video Call (☞P.2-15)

Call Log

Incoming and outgoing call records appear here. Use these records to call back.

Redial	Up to 30 records of dialed Voice Calls and Video Calls are saved. Older records of same number are deleted.
Outgoing Call Logs	Up to 30 records of dialed Voice Calls and Video Calls, and up to 30 records of 64K data and packet communication are saved. Older records of same number are also retained.
Incoming Call Logs	Up to 30 records of received Voice Calls and Video Calls, and up to 30 records of 64K data communication are saved. Older records of same number are also retained.

Indicators for Redial/Outgoing Call Logs/Incoming Call Logs

Indicator	Description
PHONE	Dialed/received Voice Calls
MISS*	Missed Voice Calls
PHONE	Dialed/received Video Calls
MISS*	Missed Video Calls
MSG	New messages recorded on Answer Phone
PHONE	Dialed/received international Voice Calls
MISS*	Missed international Voice Calls
PHONE	Dialed/received international Video Calls
MISS*	Missed international Video Calls
MCN	Calls received while handset is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. (☞P.2-13)
	Dialed calls of 64K data communication
64K	Received calls of 64K data communication
MISS*	Missed calls of 64K data communication
	Dialed calls of packet communication
NO CONNECT	Received calls of 64K data/packet communication when no external device is connected

* Unchecked calls are highlighted.

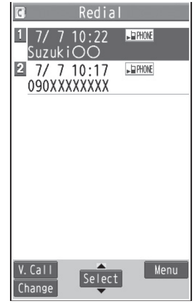
Viewing Call Logs

1 **Redial**

Outgoing Call Logs

→ ***Phone Book*** → ***Call Log*** → ***Outgoing Call Logs***

Incoming Call Logs



Redial

Note

- Newest record appears at top of list. Names are displayed if saved in Phone Book.
- Call Log records remain even if 824P is turned off.
- When over 30 records are saved, oldest is deleted first.
- Incoming Call Logs can also be opened from **Main Menu** ▶ **Phone Book** ▶ **Call Log** ▶ **Incoming Call Logs** ▶ **All Calls**

Making Calls from Call Log

1 Open Call Logs (☞P.2-7)

2 **Voice Calls**
Highlight a number or name, and press [A/a ボイス]

Video Calls
Highlight a number or name, and press ✉**[V.Call]**

International Calls
Select a number or name → Y!**[Menu]** → ***Int'l dial assist*** → Select a country → [A/a ボイス]/✉**[V.Call]**

Tip

More ●Call Log Functions (☞P.2-16)

Answer Phone

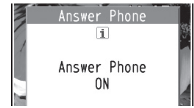
Record up to five voice messages for Voice Calls or up to two for Video Calls (up to 20 seconds per message) on 824P.

- When Answer Phone is active, [0] – [5] (Voice Call) or [0 TV] – [2 TV] (Video Call) appears in Standby.
- Unavailable when: handset is off or Offline; [icon] appears. Use Voice Mail (☞P.2-12).

Activating/Canceling Answer Phone

<Default> OFF

1 Press and hold [クリア/メモ]
- To cancel: Press and hold [クリア/メモ] again.



Redirecting a Call to Answer Phone

When a call arrives while Answer Phone is not active, press ✉**[Ans. Ph]** or [side key] to activate Answer Phone. Recording starts. Manner Mode is also set and retained even after call ends.

Note

- Alternatively, activate/cancel from **Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Sound Recorders ▶ Answer Phone Setting ▶ ON** or **OFF**
- When full, new messages cannot be recorded even if Answer Phone is activated. Delete old messages.

Playing Messages

When a new message is recorded, Event Indicator appears (☞P.1-17) in Standby.



1 Select indicator

2 Select a message

Playback starts.
After playback ends, indicator disappears.

Note

- Alternatively, in Standby, press [クリア/メモ] (for Voice Call messages) or **Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Sound Recorders ▶ Voice Call Data** or **Video Call Data** ▶ Select a message.

Tip

More ●Answer Phone/Recording Functions (☞P.2-17)

Calling while Abroad

Make Voice Calls while outside Japan.

- 824P can be used in 3G network (not GSM/GPRS networks). Application to Global Roaming Service may be required.
  Details and applications are available online:
  http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/global_service/

Calling within the Same Country

1 **Voice Call**

Enter a number → [A/a ボイス]

Video Call

Enter a number → [✉] **[V.Call]**

Calling Japan and Other Countries

Calling Japan by Entering Number

- Set ***Auto Assist*** (☞P.2-14) to ***ON*** and ***Japan*** beforehand.
- Only number starting with "0" is valid.

1 **Voice Call**

Enter a number → [A/a ボイス]

Video Call

Enter a number → [✉] **[V.Call]**

2 ***Dial***

First "0" is replaced by "+81".

- To call a number just as saved in Phone Book: ***Dial with orig.No***.

Calling Other Countries Using Country/Region Code

1 Enter a number → [Y!] **[Menu]** → ***Int'l dial assist*** → Select a country/region

2 **Voice Calls**

[A/a ボイス]

Video Calls

[✉] **[V.Call]**

Tip

More ●International Call Functions (☞P.2-14) ●Global Roaming Settings (☞P.2-17)

Optional Services

Overview

- For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (☞P.18-32).

Call Forwarding (☞Right)	Forward unanswerable calls to a preset number when 824P is off, out-of-range, etc.
Voice Mail (☞P.2-12)	Unanswered calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center as set or when 824P is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. ● Missed Call Notification (☞P.2-13)
Call Waiting* (☞P.2-19)	Place the current call on hold and answer a second, or alternate between calls.
Call Barring (☞P.2-19)	Restrict calls by condition. ● While Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Service is activated, ***Bar All Outgoing*** and ***Bar All Incoming*** are not available. (Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Service is prioritized.)
Caller ID (☞P.2-20)	Show or hide your number when calling.

* Separate subscription required

Call Forwarding

- Voice Mail and Call Forwarding cannot be set simultaneously.
- When forwarding Video Calls, set a destination phone that supports 3G-324M standard video calls. If not, Video Calls are not forwarded.

Activating Call Forwarding

Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings** ▶ **Voice Mail/Call Fwding** ▶ **Call Forwarding ON**

1 Select a type

2 Enter a destination number

- [Phone Book key] to select number from Phone Book.

3 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Ringer ON	Forward missed calls ＞Select a ring time → ***YES***
Ringer OFF	Forward all calls without ringing/vibrating ＞***YES***

Canceling Call Forwarding

Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings** ▶ **Voice Mail/Call Fwding** ▶ **Deactivate All** ▶ **YES**

Note

- Toll free numbers and international call numbers cannot be saved as a destination number.
- When using Call Forwarding together with Answer Phone, the function with shorter ring time takes priority. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)
- When ***Ringer ON*** is set, press [key] to answer calls while 824P is ringing/vibrating (within ring time). To forward calls immediately while 824P is ringing/vibrating, press [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Call Forwarding***.

Tip

- Call Forwarding/Voice Mail (☞P.2-18)

Voice Mail

- Calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center via Call Forwarding function; Voice Mail and Call Forwarding cannot be set simultaneously.
- Voice Mail is not available for Video Calls.

Activating Voice Mail

Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings** ▶ **Voice Mail/Call Fwding** ▶ **Voice Mail ON**

1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Ringer ON	Forward missed calls > Select a ring time → ***YES***
Ringer OFF	Forward all calls without ringing/vibrating > ***YES***

Canceling Voice Mail

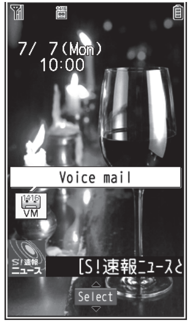
Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings** ▶ **Voice Mail/Call Fwding** ▶ **Deactivate All** ▶ **YES**

Note

- When using Voice Mail together with Answer Phone, the function with shorter ring time takes priority. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)
- When ***Ringer ON*** is set, press [key] to answer calls while 824P is ringing/vibrating (within ring time). To forward calls immediately while 824P is ringing/vibrating, press [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Call Forwarding***.

Checking Voice Mail Messages

Event Indicator (☞P.1-17) and 1416 appear in Standby when new messages are recorded.



1 Select indicator → ***YES***

- Follow voice guidance.
  Indicator and 1416 disappear after messages are checked. When 1416 remains, there are unchecked messages at the Center.

Viewing Details

View callers' phone numbers and date/time Voice Mail messages were left before playing messages.

- Activate Missed Call Notification beforehand. (☞Right)

→ ***Voice Mail Notif.*** → [1416]

Note

- Alternatively, follow these steps to check Voice Mail:
  Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Voice Mail/Call Fwding ▶ Listen to Voice Mail ▶ YES

Missed Call Notification

When Missed Call Notification function is active, Event Indicator appears for calls missed while 824P was off, out-of range, engaged etc.

- Available only when Voice Mail is active.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ MissedCall Notifi.

1 ***YES***

824P connects to the Network.

- Follow voice guidance.

When Calls are Received while Missed Call Notification is Active…



Event Indicator appears for missed calls when 824P is turned on or comes into range. Select indicator to view Missed Incoming Call Logs.

- ***Voice mail*** indicator appears when Voice Mail messages are recorded (☞Left).

Tip

- Call Forwarding/Voice Mail (☞P.2-18)

More Advanced Features

Dialing Functions

Adding Prefix to Phone Number

Save Prefix

Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings** ▶ **Prefix**
▶ Highlight **<Not recorded>**, and press **[Edit]** ▶ Enter a name
▶ Enter a prefix number

- Up to seven entries can be saved.
- To check entries: Select a saved prefix.
- To delete entries: Highlight a prefix, and press **[Menu]** → ***Delete this*** or ***Delete all*** (→ For ***Delete all***, enter Phone Password) → ***YES***

Make Calls Using Prefix

Enter a number → **[Menu]** → ***Prefix numbers*** → Select an entry → Voice Calls: / Video Calls: **[V.Call]**

- Alternatively, in detail window of Phone Book, Redial, Outgoing Call Logs or Incoming Call Logs, **[Menu]** → ***Prefix numbers*** → Select an entry → Voice Calls: / Video Calls: **[V.Call]**

Example: Save "186" and "184" as prefixes, and add them to phone numbers to inform/hide your caller ID when making calls.

International Call Functions

Entering Country Code Directly

0 → press and hold 0 to display "+ (IDD Prefix)" → Enter a country/region code → Enter a number (omit first "0") → Voice Calls: / Video Calls: **[V.Call]**

- Do not omit leading ***0*** to call to Italy (country code: 39).

International Call Settings

Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **International Call** ▶ **Int'l Dial Assist**
▶ Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Auto Assist	Set whether to send "+" in place of IDD Prefix > ***ON*** or ***OFF*** (→ For ***ON***, select a country)
Country/ Area Code	Save up to 27 country/region code > Highlight ***<Not Recorded>***, and press **[Edit]** → Enter a country/region name → Enter a country/region code ● To check an entry: Select a saved country/region name ● To delete: Highlight a country/region name, and press **[Menu]** → ***Delete this*** or ***Delete all*** (→ For ***Delete all*** , enter Phone Password) → ***YES***
IDD Prefix	Edit IDD Prefix. IDD Prefix is set to 0046010 by default > **[Menu]** → ***Edit*** → Edit IDD Prefix

Incoming Call Functions

Operations Available when Incoming Call Arrives

Placing Calls on Hold	(☞P.2-4, P.2-6)
Redirecting Calls to Answer Phone	> [✉] / [⫿]
Rejecting Calls	> [Y!][Menu] → ***Call Rejection***
Forwarding Calls	[Y!][Menu] → ***Call Forwarding*** ● Activate Call Forwarding (☞P.2-11) beforehand to forward incoming calls to a preset number. If Call Forwarding is not active, call is rejected.

Engaged Call Functions

Operations Available during a Voice Call

Placing Calls on Hold	> [●]**[Hold]** ● To answer call: [↖]
Recording Conversation	Record for about three minutes per call. > Press and hold [⫿] or [✉]**[Rec]** ● To end recording: [●]**[Stop]**, [クリア/メモ] or press and hold [⫿] ● To play back recorded data: ☞P.2-17
Speaker ON/ OFF	Switch Speaker or Earpiece. > [↖]

Operations Available during a Video Call

Placing Calls on Hold	> [●]**[Hold]** ● To answer call: [↖]
Recording Conversation	Record up to five calls for about 20 seconds each. > Press and hold [⫿] ● To end recording: [●]**[Stop]** or press and hold [⫿] ● To play back recorded data: ☞P.2-17
Speaker ON/ OFF	Switch Speaker or Earpiece. > [↖]
Camera/ Alternative Image	> [TV]**[image]/[Subst.]** ● Each key press toggles Camera Image and Alternative Image.
Incoming/ Outgoing Image	> [📷]**[Change]** ● Each key press toggles Incoming Image and Outgoing Image.
Zoom	> [◁] (zoom in) or [▷] (zoom out)
Switching Manner Mode	> Press and hold [#]
Backlight Setting	> [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Back light*** → ***Constant light*** or ***15 seconds light***
Video Call Setting	> [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***V. Call settings*** → Follow the steps for selected item (☞P.17-10)
LCD AI	Adjust brightness of display. > [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***LCD AI*** → ***ON*** or ***OFF***
Account Details	> [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Account details***
Key Guide	> [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Key guide***

Video Call Image Settings

Set Outgoing Image

<Default> Pre-installed

Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Video Call** ▶ **Select Images** ▶ Select category ▶ Select an item (See below)

Item	
Pre-installed	Pre-installed image is set
Original	Selected still image of Data Folder is set (☞P.9-6) ● To set/change Outgoing Images: [Y!] **[Menu]** → ***Change setting*** → Select a folder → Select a file

Call Log Functions

Display Missed Calls

Main Menu ▶ **Phone Book** ▶ **Call Log** ▶ **Incoming Call Logs** ▶ **Missed Calls**

● ***Unknown Calls*** appears in Call Log for unchecked calls.

Functions Available while Using Call Log

Redial: [key]
Outgoing Call Logs: Main Menu ▶ **Phone Book** ▶ **Call Log** ▶ **Outgoing Call Logs**
Incoming Call Logs: [key]

● Some functions may only be available in either Redial/Outgoing Call Logs/Incoming Call Logs window or detailed record windows.

(Select a record →) [Y!] **[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Notify caller ID	Make calls with/without your Caller ID notified (☞P.2-2)
Prefix numbers	Add a prefix to phone number when dialing > Select an entry → [key]
Int'l dial assist	Use a record to call abroad > Select a country → [key]
Character size	Increase/decrease character size
Add to Phone Book	Save a record to Phone Book (☞P.4-5)
Ring time	Display ring time
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-18)
Compose S! Mail*	Create S! Mail using a record (☞From Step 4 on P.13-4)
Compose SMS*	Create SMS message using a record (☞From Step 4 on P.13-7)
Received address/ Sent address	Display Received address or Sent address list
Delete this/ Delete selected/ Delete all	> Delete record(s) in selected list

* Message can be sent to SoftBank handsets only

Answer Phone/Recording Functions

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Sound Recorders

Play Back Messages or Data Recorded during a Call

Voice Call Data or ***Video Call Data*** → Select an Answer Phone message or Call Data

- To delete data: In Voice Call Data/Video Call Data list, [Y!] **[Menu]** → ***Erase this***, ***Erase rec. msg***., ***Erase Call Data**** or ***Erase all*** → ***YES***
  * Video Call Data only

Select Outgoing Message/Set Ring Time

Answer Phone Setting → ***ON*** → Select a message → Enter a ring time

- When Answer Phone and Voice Mail or Call Forwarding are both active, function with shorter answer time takes priority.

For example, if Answer Phone ring time is 18 seconds and Optional Service is 20 seconds, Answer Phone responds first. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)

Global Roaming Settings

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ International Call

Select Operator

<Default> Auto

Select Operator → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Auto	Select an operator automatically
Manual	Select an operator manually > Select an operator ● Operators with "X" are not available. ● To show operator list: [✉] **[Update]**
Network Re-search	Search available network ● When ***Auto*** is set, 824P selects an available operator automatically. When ***Manual*** is set, operator list appears.

Operator Priority for Automatic Search

PLMN Setting → [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add your network	Save currently connected operator > [Finish] → *YES*
Add from list	> Select an operator → [Set] → [Finish] → *YES* ● To search operators by country: [Search] → Select a country (To search again with country list: [Search] → Enter a country name)
Direct input	Save unlisted operators by entering country/region code and operator code > Enter country/region code (3 digits) and operator code (2 to 3 digits) → [Set] → [Finish] → *YES*
Change priority	> Select a priority → [Finish] → *YES*
Delete this/ Delete all	> *YES* → [Finish] → *YES*

View Operator Name in Standby

<Default> OFF

Operator Name → *ON* or *OFF*

- When *ON* is set, operator name appears in Standby. Clock Position is set to ***Pattern 2***. (☞P.17-3)

Optional Service Functions

Call Forwarding/Voice Mail

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Voice Mail/Call Fwding

Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Get Status	Check status
Deactivate All	> *YES*
Listen to Voice Mail	Play back Voice Mail message recorded in Voice Mail Center > *YES*
Delete Voice Mail Icon	Delete Voice Mail indicator in Standby > *YES*

Call Waiting

Set Call Waiting

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Call Waiting
▶ Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Activate	> *YES*
Deactivate	> *YES*
Get Status	Check Call Waiting Status

Answer Second Call

When tone sounds, [key]

- [key] to switch between two lines.
- [key] to disconnect active line.
- When the party hangs up, active call ends.
- [key] to re-engage the party on hold.
- When a second call comes in while first call is on hold, hold status is canceled and first call resumes.

Reject Second Call

When tone sounds, [Y!] **[Menu]** → ***Call Rejection***

Call Barring

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Call Barring

Activate/ Deactivate Call Barring

Select an item (See below) → ***Activate*** or ***Deactivate*** → ***YES*** → Enter Security Code

Item	Operation/Description
Bar All Outgoing	Restrict all non-emergency calls
Bar All Int'l	Allow only domestic calls
Bar Int'l	Restrict all international calls except to Japan
Bar All Incoming	Reject all calls
Bar All Roaming	Reject calls when outside Japan

Check Call Barring Setting

Select an item (See above) → ***Get Status***

Cancel All Call Barring Services

Cancel All Barring → Enter Security Code

Change Security Code

Set Security Code → Enter current Security Code → Enter new Security Code → Reenter Security Code

Caller ID

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Show My Number

Show/Hide Your Phone Number while Placing Calls

Activate → ***ON***, ***OFF*** or ***Network Set***

- ***Network Set*** Caller ID setting varies by subscription.

Check Status

Check Setting

Text Entry

Text Entry

Enter alphanumerics, hiragana, kanji, katakana, symbols and pictographs.

- Three types of character input methods are available: Mode 1 (5-touch), Mode 2 (2-touch), Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)
  In this manual, examples are described in Mode 1 (5-touch).

Mode 2 (2-touch)/Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

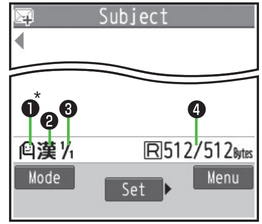
Press two numeric keys to enter a character.

- List of Key Assignments (☞P.18-14 to 16)
- To show list of suggested characters when pressing first key, set ***2/NIKO-touch guide*** to ***ON***. (☞P.3-8)

Help

Help describes text entry operations.

In a text entry window, **[Menu]** → ***Help*** → Select an item



* To switch Character Input Methods in S! Mail text entry window, **[Menu]** → ***Text entry setting*** → ***Change input mode***

❶ Character Input Methods*

Press and hold to toggle input methods

2: Mode 2 (2-touch)

: Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

- No icon appears for Mode 1 (5-touch).

❷ Input Modes

[Mode] to toggle input modes

abc: Alphanumerics

123: Numbers

漢: Kanji/Hiragana

ｶﾅ: Katakana

❸ Double-byte/Single-byte

[Menu] → ***2 byte character*** (***1 byte character***)

(For S! Mail, ***1byte/2bytes***)

1/1: Double-byte

1/2: Single-byte

❹ Remaining/Maximum Bytes in Message

- Depending on functions, number of entered characters may be shown.

Note

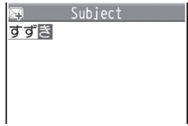
- In ***Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)***, only kanji/hiragana and numbers are available.

Entering Text

Entering Characters

Example: Enter 鈴木

1 In alphanumerics mode, [✉] two times to switch to kanji (hiragana) mode



す: [3] three time
ず: [◯]* → [3] three times → [*]
き: [2] two times

- To toggle characters in reverse order, use [📷].
  Example: From c, press [📷] to toggle as follows.
  c → b → a → 2…

* When the next character is on the same key, press [◯] first to move cursor.

2 [◯] to enter Predictive Candidates List



- To change word before converting, press [クリア/メモ].
- There are four types of word suggestion list: ***Predictive Candidates***, ***Conversion Candidates***, ***Context Forecast*** and ***abc/123/Kana Candidates*** (☞P.3-6)

3 [◯] to select 鈴木

Other Input Functions

Enter katakana/ alphanumerics	Press [✉]**[Mode]** several times to select an input mode → Enter characters
Enter small kana (っ, ッ, etc.)	Enter a character to convert to a small character → [↖]
Add ゛or ゜	Enter a character to add ゛or ゜ → [*] for ゛or [*] twice for ゜
Insert line break	[📷] to insert line breaks in text
Insert space at end of text	[◯]
Insert space within text	Press [0] repeatedly until space appears*, or [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Pictograms/symbols*** → ***Space*** to enter a space ● Double-byte (single-byte) space is entered in 2bytes (1byte) input mode.

* Space cannot be entered within text in number mode.

Pictographs & Symbols

- Pictographs do not appear in messages sent to incompatible SoftBank handsets or e-mail addresses.

1 **Pictographs**

In kanji (hiragana) mode, [*]

SoftBank pictograph list appears.

Symbols

Press and hold [#]

Single-byte symbol list appears.

- To show double-byte symbol list, press [Camera].

2 [Multi-selector] to select a pictograph or symbol

- Symbol List: ☞P.18-17

Note

- Alternatively, follow the steps to access pictograph or symbol: [Y!][Menu] → *Pictograms/symbols*
- Logs may appear first. To toggle pictograph/symbol list, press [Camera].

Entering Cross-carrier Pictographs

[Y!][Menu] → ***Pictograms/symbols*** (→ ***Pictograms***)* → ***Common, DoCoMo, au*** or ***SoftBank***

* S! Mail only

Functions Available while Pictograph/Symbol List is Open

Enter same pictograph/ symbol repeatedly	[Mail]**[Cont.]**
Toggle pictograph/symbol list	[Y!]**[Pict./Symbol]**
Jump to previous/next page	[Up]/[Down]
Toggle double/single-byte symbol and log [symbol list only]	[Camera]**[Full/Half/Log]** ● [TV] to toggle in reverse
Toggle pictograph/log [pictograph list only]	[Camera]**[Pict./Log]**

Tip

More ●Templates (☞P.3-9) ●User's Dictionary (☞P.3-10)

Editing Text

Deleting & Replacing

1 **Delete Characters within Lines**

Place cursor before a character → クリア/メモ

A character after cursor is deleted.

- Press and hold クリア/メモ to delete all characters after cursor.

Delete Characters from the End of Text

Place cursor at the end of text → クリア/メモ

A character before cursor is deleted.

- Press and hold クリア/メモ to delete all characters before cursor.

2 Enter another character

Copying/Cutting/Pasting

Copy/cut selected characters (up to 5000 double-byte/10000 single-byte) and paste to another place.

1 In a text entry window, Y! **[Menu]** → ***Copy*** or ***Cut***

2 **When Selecting a Part of Text**

Select a start point → Select an end point

When Selecting All Text

Y! **[Select All]** → ● **[End]**

3 Place cursor at a target location → Y! **[Menu]**→ ***Paste***

Conversion Methods (Japanese)

Predictive Conversion

The following suggestion lists appear while entering text or after a word is fixed.

While Entering Text	**Predictive Candidates**	Suggests candidates likely to convert (Predictive Candidates) and matching candidates (Conversion Candidates) Predictions: わ → 私, わたし, etc. Conversions: わ → 和, 輪, etc.
	Conversion Candidates	Suggests matching conversions Example: わ → 和, 輪, etc.
	abc/123/ Kana Candidates	Suggests alphanumerics/katakana candidates assigned to key (☞P.3-7)
After a Word is Fixed	**Context Forecast**	Suggests words likely to follow. Example: 私 is fixed → です, の, は, etc.

- The order in the list changes by entering words.
- Press ✉**[Pred.]/[Conv.]** to toggle Predictive Candidates List and Conversion Candidates List.

Note

- 824P learns entered characters and suggests them for future conversions. (☞P.3-9).

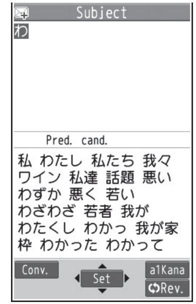
Example: Enter 私の鼻

1 In kanji (hiragana) mode, 0 わ

わ is entered and Predictive Candidates List appears.

2 ◎ to move to Predictive Candidates List → ◎ to select 私

私 is entered and Context Forecast List appears.



3 ◎ to move to Context Forecast List → ◎ to select の

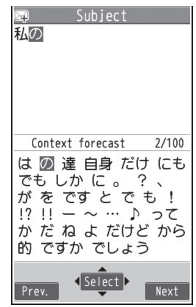
の is entered and Context Forecast List appears.

4 6 は → 5 な

はな is entered and Predictive Candidates List appears.

5 ✉**[Conv.]**

Conversion Candidates List appears.



6 to move to Conversion Candidates List → to select 鼻



If the Word is Not Listed

Press to return to hiragana, and segment hiragana to convert separately.

Example: Segment はるか into はる and か, then convert to 春香

① Move cursor to る, then convert はる to 春 →

② Convert か to 香 →

Using Previously Entered Words

Enter the first one or two hiragana to access previously entered words in the list.

Tip

More ●Learned Words ●Change Candidates Font Size ●Set whether to Show Predictive Candidates/ Context Forecast List (☞P.3-9)

Settings ●Delete Learned Words (☞P.17-8)

Converting Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumerics

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) mode. Date and time can be entered quickly.

Example 1: Enter OK

Step	1	2	3	4
Key	6 (3 times)	5 (2 times)	[a1Kana]	
Display	ふ	ふに	abc/123/Kana Candidates	OK

● Press after selecting **OK**.

Example 2: Enter 10:30 or 10/30

Step	1	2	3	4
Key	1 0	3 0	[a1Kana]	
Display	あわ	あわさわ	abc/123/Kana Candidates	10:30 or 10/30

● Press after selecting **10:30** or **10/30**.

More Advanced Features

Text Entry Features

From ▶ Text entry window, [Menu]

Enter Kuten Code

Input assistance → ***Kuten Code*** → Enter a character code (4 digits)

- Character Code List (☞P.18-18～22)

Insert Date/Time

Input assistance → ***Input date/time*** → Select a display style → Enter date/time

Quote Phone Book/Account Details

Input assistance → Select an item (See below) → Check item(s) to quote → [Finish]

Item	Operation/Description
Quote phone book	> Search Phone Book → Select an entry
Quote accnt detls	> Enter Phone Password

Activate Bar Code Reader

Input assistance → ***Bar code reader*** (☞P.12-6)

Fix Entered Characters Automatically

Text entry setting → ***Character set time*** → Select a speed

- Character set time is available in Mode 1 (5-touch) only.

Set 2/NIKO-touch Guide

Text entry setting → ***2/NIKO-touch guide*** → ***ON*** or ***OFF***

- When ***ON*** is selected, press first numeric key to show conversion candidates at lower part of display.

Functions Available in a Text Entry Window

Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Set Graphic Mail	Open Graphic Palette (☞P.13-5)
1byte/2bytes	Switch double /single-byte characters ● For SMS, select ***2 byte character*** or ***1 byte character***
Undo	Restore edited text to previous state ● Alternatively, press [Undo].
Pictograms/ symbols	> Select an item · ***Pictograms*** (☞P.3-4) · ***My Pictograms**** (☞P.13-6) · ***Symbols*** (☞P.3-4) · ***Space*** (☞P.3-3)
Input assistance	> Select an item · ***Templates*** (☞P.3-9) · ***Kuten code*** (☞Left) · ***Input date/time*** (☞Left) · ***Quote phone book*** (☞Left) · ***Quote accnt detls*** (☞Left) · ***Bar code reader*** (☞Left)
Text entry setting	> Select an item · ***User's Dictionary*** (☞P.3-10) · ***Learned words*** (☞P.3-9) · ***Change input mode*** (☞P.3-2) · ***Candid. disp. Size*** (☞P.3-9) · ***Predict*** (☞P.3-9) · ***Candidate display*** (☞P.3-9) · ***Character set time*** (☞Left) · ***2/NIKO-touch guide*** (☞Left)
Help	Describe text entry method (☞P.3-2)

Item	Operation/Description
Jump	Cursor jumps to beginning or end of text. > ***To beginning*** or ***To end***
Other items	· ***Preview**** (☞P.13-15) · ***Copy*** (☞P.3-5) · ***Cut*** (☞P.3-5) · ***Paste*** (☞P.3-5)

* S! Mail Text entry window only

Templates

Enter Templates

In a text entry window (not in number mode), press and hold [*] → Select a category → Select a template

- Alternatively, in a text entry window, [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Input assistance*** → ***Templates*** to show template folders.
- Smileys are also available.

Create/Edit Templates

Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Templates/Users Dic.** ▶ **Templates** ▶ Select a category ▶ Select a template ▶ [✉]**[Edit]** ▶ Enter text

Reset Templates

Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Templates/Users Dic.** ▶ **Templates** ▶ Select a category ▶ Select a template ▶ [Y!]**[Menu]** ▶ **Reset this** or **Reset all** (▶ If **Reset all** is selected, enter Phone Password) ▶ **YES**

Manage Template Folders

Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Templates/Users Dic.** ▶ **Templates** ▶ [Y!]**[Menu]** ▶ Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Edit folder name	> Edit folder name
Reset name	> ***YES***

Learned Words

From ▶ In a text entry window, [Y!]**[Menu]** ▶ **Text entry setting** ▶ **Learned words**

View Learned Words

Select a row → Select a log

Delete Learned Words

Select a row → Select a log → [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Delete this*** or ***Delete all*** (→ For ***Delete all***, enter Phone Password) → ***YES***

Conversion

From ▶ In a text entry window, [Y!]**[Menu]** ▶ **Text entry setting**

Change Candidates Font Size

Candid. disp. Size → Select a size

Set whether to Show Predictive Candidates/Context Forecast List

Predict → ***ON*** or ***OFF***

- Alternatively, Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Phone Settings** ▶ **Text Entry Method** ▶ **Predict**

Set whether to Show Context Forecast List

Candidate display → ***ON*** or ***OFF***

User's Dictionary

Save/Edit/Delete User's Dictionary Entries

In a text entry window, [Y!] **[Menu]** → ***Text entry setting*** → ***User's Dictionary*** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	> ***<New>*** → Enter a word → Enter reading
Edit	> Highlight a word to edit, and press [✉] **[Edit]** → Edit a word → Edit reading
Deletion	> [Y!] **[Menu]** → ***Deletion*** → ***Delete this*** or ***Delete all*** (→ For ***Delete all***, enter Phone Password) → ***YES***

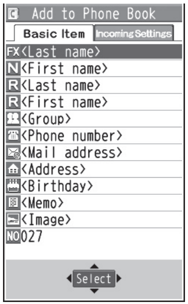
- To find a word saved in User's Dictionary, enter reading of saved word in a text entry window and convert.
- Alternatively, **Main Menu** ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Templates/Users Dic.** ▶ **User's Dictionary**

Phone Book

Overview

Save frequently used phone numbers and mail addresses to Phone Book.

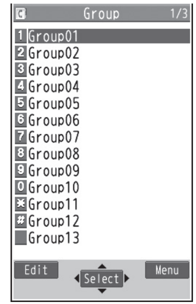
Supplement phone numbers and mail addresses with birthday, street address, an image or notes.



Set tones/image for each entry.



Sort entries into Groups.



Note

Back-up Important Information

Keep a separate copy of Phone Book entry information.

When battery is exhausted or removed for extended periods, entries may be lost. Handset damage may also affect data recovery. SoftBank is not liable for damages from lost/altered entries.

Tip

● Phone Data Backup (☞P.9-14)

Saving to Phone Book

Phone Book Entry Items

Save up to 1000 entries in Phone Book. Save phone numbers or mail addresses etc. in USIM Phone Book.

			824P	USIM Card
Number of Entries			1000	◇
Phone Book Entry Items	Basic item	Name (Reading)	○	○
		Group	19	10
		Phone number	4	2
		Mail address	3	1
		Address	○	×
		Birthday	○	×
		Memo	○	×
		Image	100	×
		Memory number	000 - 999	×
	Incoming Settings	Ringtone	○	×
		Vibrator		
		Notification Light		
		Screen		
		Msg Ringtone		
		Msg Vibrator		
		Msg Notif. Light		
		Answer message		

○: Can be saved ×: Cannot be saved

◇: Maximum number of savable entries varies by card.

- Phone Book entries in USIM Card can also be used in another handset.

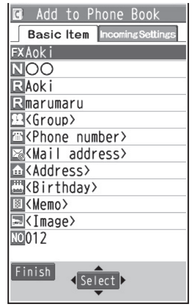
Create New Entry

Save new entries to 824P or USIM Phone Book.

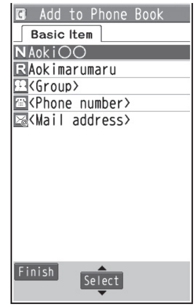
- Set ***Save Settings*** to ***USIM*** or ***Ask Every Time*** beforehand. (☞P.17-9)

1 Press and hold

2 Enter Last name → Enter First name



Handset



USIM Card

- For Handset Phone Book, to switch Basic item and Incoming Settings tabs.

Next Page

3 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Name (First/Last)	Save first and last name separately. For USIM, enter both names together. > Enter name
Reading (First/Last)	Save first and last name readings separately. For USIM, enter both readings together. > Enter reading
Group	> Select a group
Phone number	> Enter phone number (→ For 824P, select an icon)
Mail address	> Enter mail address (→ For 824P, select an icon) ● Save only phone number if mail address is "phone number@softbank.ne.jp".
Address	> Enter zip code → Enter address
Birthday	> Enter birthday
Memo	> Enter memo
Image*	Save a still image to appear for incoming calls > Select an item • ***Select image*** → Select a folder → Select a file • ***Shoot image*** → Capture still images (☞Step 2 to 3 on P.6-5) ● Saved still image appears for an incoming call only when ***Phone Book Image*** (☞P.17-6) is ***ON***. If there is an image saved for ***Screen***, the image preferentially appears.
Memory number	> Enter memory number
Ring tone*	> ***Ring Tones*** → Select a type → Select a folder → Select a ringtone
Vibrator*	> ***Select vibrator*** → Select a pattern
Notification Light*	> ***Select illumination*** → Select a pattern
Screen*	> ***SEL picture*** → Select a screen type → Select a folder → Select an image ● Still image saved for ***Screen*** appears for an incoming call whether ***Phone Book Image*** is ***ON*** or ***OFF***. ***Phone Book Image*** setting applies only when still image is saved for ***Image***.
Msg Ringtone*	> ***Ring Tones*** → Select a type → Select a folder → Select a ringtone
Msg Vibrator*	> ***Select vibrator*** → Select a pattern
Msg Notif. Light*	> ***Select illumination*** → Select a pattern
Answer message*	> ***Select answer message*** → Select a message

* To cancel setting: Select ***Release/RLS*** "***item***" in selected item.

4 ✉[Finish]

Other Ways to Add New Entries

Save currently displayed phone numbers, mail addresses or still images to Phone Book.

- Operations for adding new entries from Redial/Outgoing Call Logs/ Incoming Call Logs are described as an example.

Redial: [key]
Outgoing Call Logs: Main Menu ▶ **Phone Book** ▶ **Call Log** ▶ **Outgoing Call Logs**
Incoming Call Logs: [key]

1 Highlight a log, and press [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Add to Phone Book***

2 **New Entry**

New → Enter details (☞From Step 3 on P.4-4)

Add to Existing Entry

Add → Search for entry to edit → Select entry → (☞Step 3 on P.4-4)

- When saving to USIM Card, ***Overwrite*** appears instead of ***Add***.

3 When complete, [✉]**[Finish]** → ***YES***

Note

- Press [Y!]**[Menu]** to show ***Add to Phone Book***; Phone Book entries can be added from functions currently used.
  When message text is displayed, select ***Add Address*** to save entries.
  When still image list/still image is displayed, select ***Set display*** → ***Phone Book*** to save entries.
- When adding still images entries are saved to handset regardless of Save Settings.
- When saving new entries in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, entries are saved to handset regardless of Save Settings.

Making Calls from Phone Book

<Default> A-KA-SA-TA-NA

1

2 Search Phone Book (See below)

- To change search method: → Select a search method (See below)

Search Method	Operation/Description
A-KA-SA-TA-NA	Search entries by katakana syllabary. Names saved in Roman characters are saved under the 英 tab.
Reading	> Enter partial reading →
Group	> Select a group
Memory Number*	> Enter memory (entry) number to search for an entry
Name	> Enter partial name →
Phone Number	> Enter partial phone number →
Mail Address	> Enter partial mail address →
2-Touch Dial*	Show entries with memory (entry) numbers 000 - 009

*Handset only

3 Select an entry

4

5 **Voice Calls**

Select a phone number →

Video Calls

Select a phone number → **[V.Call]**

Note

- To scroll through entries, enter nothing and press (not available in ***Group*** or ***2-Touch Dial***).
- If no matches are found in ***Reading*** or ***Memory Number*** method, entries closest to condition appear.
- Once a method is selected, same method retains.

Setting Groups

Change Group names or set ringtones/vibrators/notification lights.

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Group

- appears for USIM Card Group.

1 Highlight a group, and press [Edit] → Select an item → Set item

- Enter group name for " Group name".
- For other item operations: ☞P.4-4
  Only Group name can be set in USIM Group Phone Book.

2 When complete, [Finish]

Checking Settings

Select a group entry, or [Menu] → ***Check setting***

- Settings cannot be checked in USIM Group Phone Book.

Resetting Group Setting

Highlight a group, and press [Menu] → ***Reset group*** → ***YES***

S! Addressbook Back-up

Back up Phone Book entries on the network server; synchronize handset Phone Book with Server Phone Book; restore Phone Book after accidental loss/alteration.

- Separate subscription is required for this service.
- See URL below for details on S! Addressbook Back-up
  http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/service/advanced/sab/index.html

Notes

- Fully charge battery beforehand (appears).
- Transmission fees apply to synchronization, backup and restoration.
- Restoration cancels these Phone Book settings: Ringtone, Vibrator, Notification Light, Picture.
- **Server Phone Book entries are deleted upon contract termination.**
- **Addresses saved in Address field on handset Phone Book are saved to building name field on Server Phone Book.**
- **When number of characters saved on Server Phone Book exceeds maximum number of characters savable on handset Phone Book, excess characters do not appear on handset Phone Book.**

Synchronization/Back-up/Restoration

- Be careful of back-up/restoration timing or selecting a synchronization direction.
- When no Phone Book entries exist, selecting ***Synchronize***, ***Sync from Phone*** or ***Backup to Server*** deletes all S! Addressbook Back-up entries.
- When no S! Addressbook Back-up entries exist, selecting ***Synchronize***, ***Sync from Server*** or ***Restore from Server*** deletes all Phone Book entries.

Capacity Disparities

- When the number of savable items varies between Phone Book and S! Addressbook Back-up entries, Synchronization reflects lower limit.

Transfer to New Handsets

- S! Addressbook Back-up-compatible 3G Handsets: Data remains.
- Other 3G Handsets: Service subscription and data remains, but data is not accessible via handset (accessible via PCs).
- V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series: Service subscription is terminated and data is deleted.

Tip

More ●S! Addressbook Back-up Functions (☞P.4-11)

Account Details

Save phone number, mail address, street address, etc. in Account Details.

Editing Account Details

1 ● → 0 → ✉**[Edit]** → Enter Phone Password

2 Edit → ✉**[Finish]**

- Your subscribing phone number cannot be edited or deleted.

Tip

More ●Account Details Functions (☞P.4-12)

More Advanced Features

Editing/Deleting Phone Book Entries

Edit Phone Book Entries

(→ Operate selected search method) → Select an entry → [Edit] → Edit (☞From Step 3 on P.4-4) → ***YES***

Delete Phone Book Entries

(→ Operate selected search method) → Highlight an entry, and press **[Menu]** → ***Delete phone book*** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Delete this	> ***YES***
Delete select	> Check entries to delete → **[Finish]** → ***YES*** ● **[Menu]** → ***Select all in tab****, ***Select all***, ***Release all in tab**** or ***Release all*** to check/uncheck all entries at a time
Delete all in tab*	> ***YES***
Delete all	Delete all entries (Handset/USIM Phone Book) including Secret Mode entries > Enter Phone Password → ***YES*** → ***YES***

*Available in ***A-KA-SA-TA-NA***, ***Reading***, ***Group*** and ***Memory Number*** search methods

Searching/Using Phone Book

Functions Available in Phone Book Entry List

(→ Operate selected search method) → Highlight an entry, and press **[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Sort	Change display order > Select an order ● Available only when search method (☞P.4-6) is ***Name***, ***Phone Number*** or ***Mail Address***.
Copy to microSD*	Copy an entry to microSD Card > ***YES*** ● To display copied data: ☞P.9-13
Delete phone book	> Select an item → Follow steps for selected option (☞Left)
Character size	Switch character size to large/standard
Set secret mode/ Release secret*	Set/cancel Secret Mode for selected entry ● Entries saved as secret data appear only when ***Secret Mode*** or ***Secret Data Only*** is active.
Other items	● ***New*** (☞From Step2 on P.4-3) ● ***Send Ir data**** (☞P.10-3) ● ***IC transmission**** (☞P.10-5)

* Not available in USIM Phone Book.

Functions Available when Entry Details are Displayed

[Phone Book icon] (→ Operate selected search method) → Select an entry → [Y!] **[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Delete phone book	> ***Phone number*** or ***Delete this*** → ***YES*** ● Item names vary by selected item: ***Mail address***/***Address***/***Birthday***/***Memo***/***Image***
Compose S! Mail	Create a message to mail address of selected entry (☞From Step 4 on P.13-4)
Compose SMS	Create an SMS message to phone number of selected entry (☞From Step 4 on P.13-7) ● Message can be sent to SoftBank handsets only.
Copy to microSD*	Copy an entry to microSD Card > ***YES*** ● To display copied data: ☞P.9-13
Copy names	Copy a name
Copy phone numbers	Copy an item ● Item names vary by selected item. ***Copy mail add.***/***Copy address***/***Copy birthday***/***Copy memo***
Character size	Switch character size to large/standard
Set secret mode/ Release secret*	Set/cancel Secret Mode for selected entry ● Entries saved as secret data appear only when ***Secret Mode*** or ***Secret Data Only*** is active.
Copy to USIM/ Copy from USIM	Copy an entry to USIM Card > ***YES***
Other items	● ***Notify caller ID*** (☞P.2-2) ● ***Prefix numbers*** (☞P.2-14) ● ***Int'l dial assist*** (☞P.2-3) ● ***Restrictions**** (☞P.11-6) ● ***Edit Phone Book*** (☞From Step 3 on P.4-4) ● ***Add shortcut icon*** (☞P.1-18) ● ***Send Ir data**** (☞P.10-3) ● ***IC transmission**** (☞P.10-5)

* Not available in USIM Phone Book.

S! Addressbook Back-up Functions

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ **Phone Book** ▶ **S! Addressbook BkUp**

Manual Synchronization

Start Sync → ***YES*** → Enter Phone Password → Select an item (See below) → ***YES*** → ***OK***

Item	Operation/Description
Synchronize	Synchronize handset Phone Book with Server Phone Book.
Sync from Phone	Send edited data to Server Phone Book.
Sync from Server	Receive edited data from Server Phone Book.
Backup to Server	Back up handset Phone Book to Server Phone Book.
Restore from Server	Restore Server Phone Book to handset Phone Book.

Auto Synchronization

Auto Sync Settings → ***ON/OFF*** → Enter Phone Password → ***ON**** → Select an item (See below) → ***YES***

* For ***OFF***, Auto Sync Settings are canceled.

Item	Operation/Description
Everyday	Synchronize daily at specified time. > Set start time → Select a sync type
Every week	Synchronize weekly at specified time of the day. > Select a day → Set start time → Select a sync type
Every month	Synchronize monthly at specified time of the date. > Enter a date → Set start time → Select a sync type
After Editing PB	Synchronize ten minutes after entries are edited. > Select a sync type

View Auto Sync Settings

Auto Sync Settings → ***Confirm Settings***

View Sync Log

Sync Log

- View synchronization/back-up/restoration logs. Select a log to view details.

Delete Sync Log

Sync Log → [Y!] **[Menu]** → ***Delete this*** or ***Delete all*** (→ For ***Delete all***, enter Phone Password) → ***YES***

Account Details Functions

Functions Available in Account Details

[●] → [0] → [Y!][Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Edit*	> Edit Account Details (☞Step 2 on P.4-8)
Character size	Switch character size to large/standard
Display all data*	View all saved items such as phone numbers and mail addresses
Copy names	Copy a name
Copy phone numbers	Copy an item ● Item names vary by selected item. ***Copy mail add.***/***Copy address***/***Copy birthday***/***Copy notepad***
Send Ir data	Send details via Infrared (☞P.10-3) ● Alternatively, press [📷]**[Ir]**.
IC transmission	Send details via IC transmission (☞P.10-5) ● Alternatively, press [TV]**[ICtrans]**.
Copy to microSD	Copy details to microSD Card > ***YES*** ● To display copied data: ☞P.9-13 ● Account Details is saved as a Phone Book entry.
Erase phone number*	> Select an item → ***YES*** ● Delete items saved in Account Details ● Item names vary by selected item. ***Erase mail add.***/***Erase address***/***Erase birthday***/***Erase memorandums***/***Delete image***
Reset*	Reset all Account Details except your subscribing phone number > ***YES***

* Enter Phone Password if required

Digital TV

Basics

824P supports One Seg terrestrial digital TV broadcasting.

One Seg

One Seg is a digital TV broadcasting service for mobile phones.
For more information, visit The Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting Website:
[PC] http://www.dpa.or.jp/
[Handset] http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/
(Japanese only)

Features

Watch TV Programs (☞P.5-4)	Watch One Seg Digital TV on handset.
View Data Broadcast (☞P.5-6)	Access a variety of program-related information.
Record TV Programs (☞P.5-6)	Record program/capture still image while watching the program.
Set Timer (☞P.5-10)	Use Timer to view/record programs. You can easily set Timer by using Program Guide.

Precautions

- Digital TV is available only in Japan.
- Incoming calls/messages may affect TV image or audio quality while TV is activated.
- Digital TV may be disabled if USIM is not installed or SoftBank subscription is terminated.
- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of handset/microSD Card information.
  Saved data to handset (TV Links, Channel List, etc.) cannot be restored after repairs or handset replacement. Back up important information.

Signal Reception Areas

TV signal reception may be poor in the following conditions:

- Too far from or close to broadcasting stations.
- Mountain areas or near tall buildings.
- In moving vehicles, underground, in tunnels, etc.
- Near high-voltage wires, neon lights, wireless base stations, railroad tracks or highways.
- Other areas where there is a significant number of signal obstructions or areas where signal reception is blocked.

When Battery is Running Out

When activating/watching/recording Digital TV programs with low battery level, warning tone sounds. When ***Rec. When Low Battery*** (☞P.17-10) is set to ***Stop Recording***, confirmation appears while recording.

- Watching TV during charging may shorten battery life.
- If recording ends due to low battery, recorded portion is automatically saved.

Incoming Transmissions

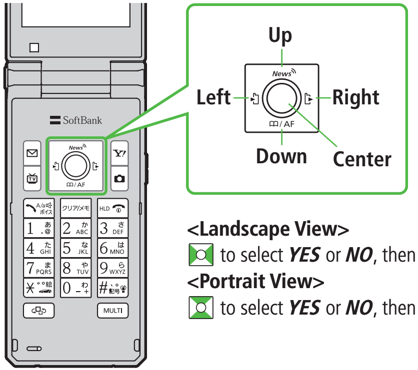
TV pauses for incoming calls. Resume TV after call ends.

- Incoming calls do not interfere with recording.

Multi Selector Operation (When turning on/off TV)

Select YES/NO when turning on/off TV. Operations differ between Portrait and Landscape Views.

- Multi Selector operation in Landscape View remains the same as Portrait View.



<Landscape View>

to select ***YES*** or ***NO***, then press

<Portrait View>

to select ***YES*** or ***NO***, then press

Initial Setup

Set channels for your area.

- Up to ten Channel Lists can be saved.

Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ *Channel Setting* ▶ *Select Area*

1 Select a region → Select a prefecture

2 ***YES***

Note

- If unable to set Channel List using ***Select Area***, select ***Automatic*** (☞ P.5-8).
- 824P detects a change in reception area after moving to a different area. Set Channel List for that area.

Tip

More ●Automatic Channel Setting ●Using Channel List (☞P.5-8)

Watching TV

● Set channels beforehand. (☞P.5-3)

1 [TV] to activate



Viewer

2 Select Channel

Direct Channel Access	[1] – [9] [*](Channel 10) [0](Channel 11) [#](Channel 12)
Previous/ Next Channel	[◎]
Channel Search	Press and hold [◎] ● To stop: [✉]**[Cancel]** / [クリア/メモ]

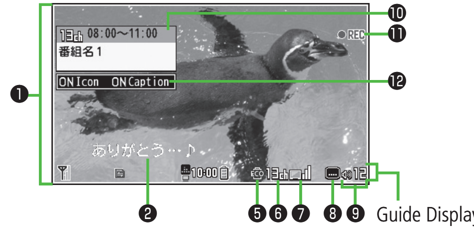
3 To end TV, [HLD] → ***YES***

Note

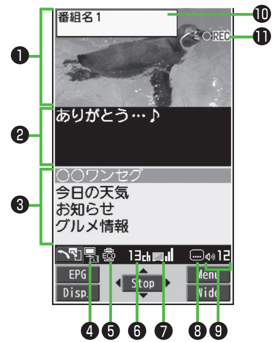
● Alternatively, **Main Menu** ▶ **TV** ▶ **Watch TV**

● After handset is closed in Landscape View or TV pauses for incoming calls, TV restarts in Portrait View.
To toggle views, press [📷].

Indicators



Landscape View



Portrait View

❶	Image	–
❷	Captions	–
❸	Data Broadcast (☞P.5-6)	–
❹	Operation Mode (☞Right)	Data Broadcast Mode Off Data Broadcast Mode On
❺	ECO Mode (☞P.17-10)	On
❻	Channel (☞P.5-3)	–
❼	Signal Strength Level	Strong←→Weak Out of range
❽	Receiving Captions	824P is receiving captions
❾	Volume (☞Right)	–
❿	Program Title (☞Right)	–
⓫	Recording Video (☞P.5-6)	REC (REC for Timer Recording)
⓬	Indicator/Caption Setting (☞Right)	Indicator: Turn indicators ON or OFF Caption: Turn captions ON or OFF

Operations while Viewing TV

Volume	/ ● is disabled when Data Broadcast Mode is on.
Mute/Cancel Mute*1	クリア/メモ
Program Guide*2	**[EPG]**
Program Info*2	Press and hold ● To return to Viewer: クリア/メモ
Program Title	TV ● Alternatively, in Landscape View, press , Y! or .
Indicator/ Caption View*3	While Program Title appears: TV ● Each key press toggles indicators (icons) and captions ON/OFF.
Information View*2	While Program Title appears, TV**[Change]**
Portrait/Landscape View*1	 ● Each key press toggles view. ● Close handset to return to Portrait View.
Record Programs*1	(☞P.5-6) ● To stop:
Capture Still Images*1	Press and hold (☞P.5-9)
Data Broadcast Mode On/Off*2	 ● Each key press toggles Data Broadcast Mode On/Off.

*1 Available in Data Broadcast Mode is off
*2 Available only in Portrait View
*3 Available only in Landscape View

Program Guide

Confirm and set timer to view/record TV programs.

Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ Program List

- Confirmation appears when using Program Guide for first time. Follow onscreen instructions.
- Set timer to view/record selected program or check information. See Program Guide Help menu for usage information.

Data Broadcast (Japanese)

Access a variety of program-related information such as still images and video clips.

- Data Broadcast is not available in Landscape View. Press [camera key] to switch to Portrait View.

1 Activate TV (Data Broadcast Mode off) → [A/a key]

[d] appears.

[nav key] to select Information.

- To deactivate Data Broadcast Mode: [A/a key]

Note

- Viewing Data Broadcast information requires no fees: however, accessing websites will incur connection fees.

Tip

More ●Functions while Viewing TV (☞P.5-8) ●Timer ●TV Links (☞P.5-10)

Recording/Playing Programs

Recording Current Program

Save programs as videos or still images.
Recordings are saved to microSD Card. Save up to 2GB of data at a time (microSD Card: ☞P.9-11).

- Recording is disabled when signal strength level [no signal icon].

Recording Time (total)*	Approx. 740 minutes
Savable Files	Approx. 99 files

*Average recordable time per 2GB of data.

1 Activate TV (Data Broadcast Mode off) → [●] **[Record]**

[●REC] appears, and recording starts.

2 [●] **[Stop]** to stop recording

Program is saved to microSD Card.

Note

- In the following cases, recording ends and recorded portion is automatically saved:
  - · File size is over 2GB
  - · microSD Card memory is full
- Recorded files are not saved to handset.
- Do not remove microSD Card while recording.
- Recording continues even if signal strength level is [no signal icon]; however, images and audio are not saved.
- Data Broadcast information cannot be recorded.

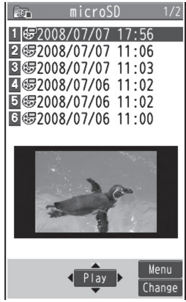
Tip

More ●Capture Still Images (☞P.5-9) ●Timer (☞P.5-10)

Playing Recorded Programs

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ TV

1 ***Video → microSD →***
Select a video



Example: Video Folder

2 クリア/メモ to stop playback

Tip

More ●View Captured Images (☞P.5-9)

Playback Operations

Volume	/ /
Mute/Cancel Mute	[/]
Play Previous File	● Play back from beginning when playback time is over three seconds.
Play Next File	
Pause/Resume	[/]
Play Frame by Frame	Pause playback → **[Frame]** ● Play back frame by frame.
Skip Rewind (30 Seconds)*1	Press and hold /
Skip Forward (30 Seconds)*1	Press and hold /
Toggle Playback Speed	[/ /]
View Title	**[Disp.]** ● In Landscape View, indicator/caption setting display appears.
Toggle Caption*2	Display title → **[Change]** ● In Landscape View, each key press toggles indicators (icons) and captions ON/OFF.
Portrait/Landscape View*3	**[Wide]** ● Each key press switches view.

*1 Operation is unavailable if file is under 30 seconds long.
*2 Available only in Landscape View
*3 Close handset to return to Portrait View.

More Advanced Features

Channel Settings

Automatic Channel Setting

Main Menu ▶ **TV** ▶ **Channel Setting** ▶ **Automatic** ▶ **YES** ▶ After channel search, **YES** ▶ Enter title

- If title is not entered, date (year/month/day/hour/minute) is automatically saved as title.

Using Channel List

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ **TV** ▶ **Channel List**

Set Channels

Select a Channel List

- Channel List is set, and available channels appear.
- Select a channel to access the station.

Delete Channel List

Highlight a Channel List, and press Y!**[Menu]** → ***Delete this*** → ***YES***

Delete Channels from Channel List

Highlight a Channel List, and press ✉**[Detail]** → Highlight a channel, and press Y!**[Menu]** → ***Delete this*** → ***YES***

Edit Title

Highlight a Channel List, and press Y!**[Menu]** → ***Edit title*** → Edit

Reassign a Remote Control Number (Keypad) to a Channel

Highlight a Channel List, and press ✉**[Detail]** → Y!**[Menu]** → ***Remote control #*** → Select a channel → Select a new remote control number → ✉**[Finish]** → ***YES***

Functions while Viewing TV

Functions Available while Viewing TV

- Following functions are not available in Landscape View.

While TV is active, Y!**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Channel info	View channel details. Select a channel to watch that station
Program info	View current program information
Add to ch. list	Add current station to Channel List > ***YES*** ● Assign current station to lowest available number key.
Switch display	Switch view (switch image size/image off) > Select an item
Switch TV/ data BC	In Portrait View, toggle Data Broadcast Mode on/off (☞P.5-5)
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail while listening to sound (☞From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Settings (Brightness)	Set Back Light brightness > Select a level
Settings (Sound: Main/ sub sound)	> ***Sound*** → ***Main/sub sound*** → Select an item
Settings (Sound: Switch audio data)	> ***Sound*** → ***Switch audio data*** → ***Sound 1*** or ***Sound 2*** ● Available only when multiple audio data are supported.

Item	Operation/Description
Data Broadcasting (Reload contents)	Reload page (Data Broadcast link) > ***Reload contents***
Data Broadcasting (Certificate)	View owner, author, validity period and serial number of certificate used in SSL communication
Back to data BC	End Data Broadcast site and return to Data Broadcast window
Tune service	Select a program when multiple programs are available from the same broadcasting company > Select a station or its affiliate
TV Link	Show TV Link details
Other items	● ***Channel List*** (☞P.5-8) ● ***Channel Setting*** (☞P.5-3) ● ***Program list*** (☞P.5-6) ● ***Icons*** (☞P.17-11) ● ***Settings*** · ***Image Quality*** (☞P.17-10) · ***LCD AI*** (☞P.17-4) · ***Sound: Sound Effect*** (☞P.17-10) · ***Sound: TV Sound W/ Closed*** (☞P.17-10) · ***ECO Mode*** (☞P.17-10) ● ***Data Broadcasting*** · ***Images*** (☞P.17-11) · ***Sound Effect*** (☞P.17-11) · ***Reset Settings*** (☞P.17-11)

Recording/Playing

Capture Still Images

Activate TV (Data Broadcast Mode off) → Press and hold [camera key]

- Captured still images are saved to handset.
- Still images cannot be captured while signal strength level is [no signal icon] or Data Broadcast Mode is On.
- Captions cannot be captured.

View Captured Images

Main Menu ▶ **Data Folder** ▶ **TV** ▶ **Image** ▶ Select an image

TV Links (Japanese)

Save TV Links

- Following functions are not available in Landscape View.

Switch Data Broadcast Mode on → Select a link → ***YES***

Open TV Links

Main Menu ▶ **TV** ▶ **TV Link** ▶ Select a TV Link

- If confirmation appears asking whether to connect to Internet, select ***YES***.
- If TV Link is expired, confirmation appears asking whether to delete link.

Functions Available in TV Link List

Main Menu ▶ **TV** ▶ **TV Link** ▶ [Y!][Menu] ▶ Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Display detail	Show TV Link title, URL, summary, content type, expiration date
No. of TVlink	Show number of saved TV Links
Delete this	> ***YES***
Delete selected	> Check TV Links to delete → [✉][Finish] → ***YES***
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → ***YES***

Timer

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ **TV**

Set Timer to View/Record Programs

- Set up to 100 timer entries to watch or record programs.

Timer Watching or ***Timer Recording*** → [✉][New] → Select an item (See below) → [✉][Finish] → For ***Timer Recording***, select ***YES*** or ***YES (confirm once)***

Item	Operation/Description
Start date setting / **End date setting***1	Set date and time to start viewing/recording a program > ***Enter date*** or ***Choose date*** ・***Enter date*** → Enter a date ・***Choose date*** → Select a date
Channel	> Select a channel
Edit title	> Enter a program name
Repeat	> Select a repetition → For ***Select day***, select a day (days) → [✉][Finish]
Alarm*2	> ***ON*** or ***ON/Set time*** → For ***ON/Set time***, select an alarm time
Clock Alarm Tone*2	> Select an alarm type → Select a folder → Select an alarm
Alarms*1	> ***ON*** or ***OFF***
Volume	> [○] to adjust volume ● For ***Timer Recording***, Escalating Tone cannot be set.
Activate TV w/ alarm*2	> ***ON*** or ***OFF*** ● When ***ON*** is set, Digital TV activates from alarm notification window.

Item	Operation/Description
Priority*1	Set handset response when Timer Recording starts >***Recording*** or ***Operation*** ● When ***Recording*** is set, active function suspends/ends, and recording starts. ● When ***Operation*** is set, confirmation appears. To suspend/end active function, select ***YES*** and [●] to start recording.

*1 Timer Recording only

*2 Timer Watching only

- Select timer entries to check details; [✉]**[Edit]** to edit details.
- Timer Recording does not start if Internet and two other functions are active simultaneously.
- Alarm does not sound for Timer Watching/Timer Recording in following functions. For Timer Recording, complete followings (in parentheses) one minute before timer starts; otherwise, recording does not start.
  - While handset is off (Turn on handset)
  - While Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is active (Cancel Lock)
  - During data transfer (Complete transfer)
  - During Infrared transmission or IC transmission (Complete transmission)
  - During software update (Complete update)

Other Timer Operations

Timer Watching or ***Timer Recording*** → [Y!]**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Set a timer entry to watch/record a program (☞P.5-10)
Edit	Edit entry details (☞P.5-10)
Sort	Sort timer entries. >Select an order
Delete this	>***YES***
Delete past	Timer entries with start/end time set prior to current date/time are deleted. >***YES***
Delete selected	>Check timer entries to delete → [✉]**[Finish]** → ***YES***
Delete all	>Enter Phone Password → ***YES***
Memory Status [Timer Recording only]	Show memory status

Check Timer Recording Results

Recording Result → Select a result

- Details appear.

Camera

Before Using Camera

824P features approximately two Mega Pixel CMOS Auto-focus Camera capable of capturing still images and videos.

Image File Formats

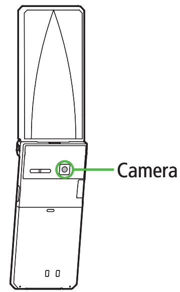
Image Type	File Format	Save Location
Still images	JPEG (.jpg)	Data Folder (Pictures)
Videos	MPEG-4 (.3gp), ASF (.asf)	Data Folder (Videos)

Notes

- Remove dust/debris from lens cover with a soft cloth.
- Handset movement may blur images especially in dark places; hold 824P firmly.
- Capturing/saving images immediately after 824P has been left in a hot place may affect image quality.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may affect image quality.

Camera

Press [camera key] in Standby to activate Camera, or press and hold [camera key] to activate Video Camera.



Note

- Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Camera ▶ Camera** or **Video Camera**
- Shutter click sounds at fixed volume even in Manner Mode.
- Incoming calls, Alarm and low battery cancel Camera. Captured images/recorded video clips are retained. Save data when Camera restarts.

Camera Display Indicators

Picture Preview Window

* Alternatively, [Adjust] → to select an item; then to select a setting.

Action mode (☞P.6-5)
Auto
Auto bracket
Manual

Photo mode
(☞P.6-5)

Movie mode
(☞P.6-6)

to toggle mode

Storage setting
Phone   microSD Card
9 to toggle setting

Focus
AF Auto   Close-up   Landscape
to toggle setting

Img.stabilizer   Auto
6 → Select Auto/OFF

Focus Guide

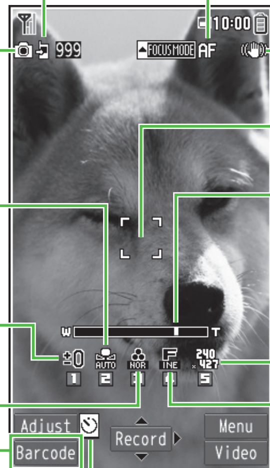
Zoom (☞P.6-7)   **Level 1 - 31**
to zoom in   to zoom out
(Press and hold to continue zooming)

White balance*
Auto   Fine   Cloudy
Light bulb   Fluorescent light
2 → Select a mode

Brightness* **Level -3 to +3**
1 → Select a level

Photo mode*
Normal   Portrait   Sports   Food
Scenery   Night mode   Backlight
3 → Select a mode

Bar code reader (☞P.12-6)
[Barcode] to activate



Auto timer (☞P.6-7)
7 → ON/OFF

Image size*
2M   1.4M Wide   1M
VGA   Stand-by   CIF
QVGA   QCIF
Sub-QCIF
5 → Select a size

Image quality* Normal   Fine
Super fine
4 → Select a setting

6 Camera

Video Preview Window

- Adjust settings before initiating image capture. While recording, only Zoom is adjustable.

* Alternatively, [Adjust] → to select an item; then to select a setting.

Action mode (☞P.6-5)
- **Auto**
- **Auto bracket**
- **Manual**

Photo mode (☞P.6-5)

Movie mode (☞P.6-6)

to toggle mode

Storage setting
- **Phone**
- **microSD Card**

9 to toggle setting

White balance*
- **Auto**
- **Fine**
- **Cloudy**
- **Light bulb**
- **Fluorescent light**

2 → Select a mode

Brightness* **Level -3 to +3**

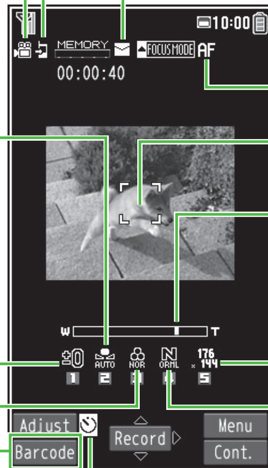
1 → Select a level

Photo mode*
- **Normal**
- **Portrait**
- **Sports**
- **Food**
- **Scenery**
- **Night mode**
- **Backlight**

3 → Select a mode

Bar code reader (☞P.12-6)

[Barcode] to activate



Auto timer (☞P.6-7)

7 → ON/OFF

File size setting (☞P.6-7)
- **Mail restrict'n(S)**
- **Long time**

→ ***File size setting*** → Select a setting

Focus
- **Auto**
- **Close-up**
- **Landscape**

to toggle setting

Focus Guide

Zoom (☞P.6-7) **Level 1 - 31**

to zoom in to zoom out

(Press and hold to continue zooming)

Image size*
- **VGA**
- **HVGA Wide**
- **QVGA**
- **QCIF**
- **Sub-QCIF**

5 → Select a size

Image quality*
- **Normal**
- **Fine**
- **Super fine**

4 → Select a setting

Pictures/Videos

- Confirm battery strength (☞P.1-9) and memory (☞P.6-8) before recording. When battery is low, video cannot be recorded.

Capturing Still Images (Photo Mode)

1 Press [camera key] to activate Camera

2 Frame subject

3 [●][Record] to capture the image

Shutter click sounds at fixed volume.

- When ***Focus*** is set to ***Auto***, Camera automatically focuses on subject before capturing image.



Picture Preview Window

4 [●][Save] → Select a folder

- To return to Preview window without saving the image: [クリア/メモ]

5 [HLD] to exit

Return to Standby.

Tip

More ●Zoom ●Auto Focus Lock ●Auto Timer ●Functions Available in Preview Window (☞P.6-7)

Continuous Shooting

Capture up to 20 still images in succession automatically with a single press.

1 In Picture Preview Window, [camera key][Video] → [camera key][Cont.]

- To set Continuous Shooting: ☞P.6-8

2 Frame subject → [●][Record]

- When ***Focus*** is set to ***Auto***, Camera automatically focuses on subject before capturing image. Image thumbnails appear.
- To stop shooting halfway: [クリア/メモ]

3 To view captured images, [navigation key] to highlight an image → [camera key][Detail]

Full-size image appears.

- [navigation key] to toggle full-size images.

4 [●][Save] → Select a folder

Only full-size image is saved.

Saving All Captured Images

After Step 2, [mail key]**[STO all]** → ***Save*** or ***Mirror save*** → Select a folder

Saving Multiple Images

After Step 2, [navigation key] to select images to save → [mail key]**[Save]** → ***Save*** or ***Mirror save*** → Select a folder

Recording Videos (Movie Mode)



Video Preview Window

1 Press and hold to activate Video Camera

2 Frame subject

3 [Record] to start recording

Tone sounds.

- When ***Focus*** is set to ***Auto***, Camera automatically focuses on subject before recording begins. During recording, auto focus functions regardless of Focus setting.

4 [Stop] to end recording

Tone sounds.

- Recording stops automatically at maximum recording time.
- To return to Preview window without saving the image: クリア/メモ
- To review clip: **[Play]**

5 [Save] → Select a folder

6 to exit

Return to Standby.

Note

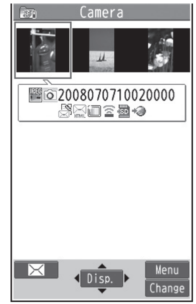
- Alternatively, → **[Video]** to activate Video Camera.
- Video clips (recorded when ***Long time*** is set) is automatically saved.

Tip

More ●Zoom ●Auto Focus Lock ●Auto Timer (☞P.6-7)

Viewing Saved Images

Main Menu ▶ Camera



Example: Pictures

1 Open Pictures ***Pictures***
Open Videos ***Videos***

2 Select a folder

3 Select a file

Opening Pictures Saved on microSD Card

After selecting ***Pictures*** in Step 1, **[microSD]** → Select a folder

Opening Videos Saved on microSD Card

After selecting ***Videos*** in Step 1, **[microSD]** → Select a folder

Tip

More ●Functions Available while Editing Still Images (☞P.9-17)

More Advanced Features

Functions Available while Shooting

From ▶ Photo mode: [camera]
Action mode: [camera] ▶ [camera][Video] ▶ [camera][Cont.]
Movie mode: Press and hold [camera]

Zoom

zoom in or zoom out to adjust zoom → [●]**[Record]** → [●]**[Save]** → Select a folder

- Zoom is unavailable in 2 M and 1.4 M Wide.
- Zoom may change image quality.

Auto Focus Lock

Adjust Focus (☞P.6-3, 6-4) Guide to subject → [focus] → When focus is on subject, recompose your picture → [●]**[Record]** → [●]**[Save]** → Select a folder

- When in focus, handset sounds and Focus Guide turns green. When out of focus, Focus Guide turns red.
- To try again: [クリア/メモ]

Auto Timer

[Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Auto timer*** → ***ON*** → Enter time (seconds) → [●]**[Record]** → [●]**[Save]** → Select a folder

Auto timer tone sounds. After set period of time, shutter is released and recording starts.

- When Auto timer is active, [✉]**[Quit]** or [クリア/メモ] to return to Preview window without canceling Auto timer.
- Auto timer is not available when ***Cont. shooting set.*** is set to ***Manual***.

Functions Available in Preview Window

- Some operations are not available depending on camera mode or image size.

[Y!]**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
CHG camera-mode	>***Photo mode***, ***Movie mode***, ***Action mode*** or ***Bar code reader***
Image size	>Select a size
File size setting	Select ***Mail restrict'n(S)*** for S! Mail attachments or ***Long time*** for long-time recording.
Image quality	>Select an item (☞P.6-3, 6-4) ● In Movie mode, this function is available only when ***File size setting*** is set to ***Long time***.
Camera settings	>Select an item · ***Brightness*** → [adjust] · ***White balance*** → Select an item · ***Color mode set*** → Select an item · ***Photo mode*** → Select a mode · ***Focus*** → Select an item · ***Shutter sound*** → Select an item · ***Flicker correction*** → Select an item
Storage setting	>Select an item · ***Store in*** → ***Phone*** or ***microSD*** · ***Auto save set*** → ***ON*** or ***OFF***
Img. stabilizer	>***Auto*** or ***OFF***
Auto timer	(☞Left)
Shooting effect	>Select an item · ***Shoot with frame*** → ***ON*** or ***OFF*** → Select a frame · ***Cushy mark*** → ***ON*** or ***OFF*** → Select a stamp

Item	Operation/Description
Cont. shooting set.	> Select an item · ***Action mode*** → Select an item · ***Shot interval*** → Select an item · ***Shot number*** → Select an item ● When ***Action mode*** is set to ***Auto bracket***, nine different still images are automatically captured. ● ***Shot number*** is available only when ***Action mode*** is set to ***Auto*** or ***Manual***. Number of images to be captured is as follows: VGA (640×480): 4 CIF (352×288): 4 QVGA (240×320): 5 to 10 QCIF (176×144): 5 to 20 Sub-QCIF (128×96): 5 to 20
Movie type set	> ***Normal*** or ***Video***
Display size	Select Preview window size. > ***Actual size*** or ***Fit in display***
Attach S!Mail mode	> ***YES*** or ***NO*** ● Image size, File size setting and Image quality are set to following (respectively): ***QCIF***, ***Mail restrict'n(S)***, ***Normal***
Icon	> ***ON*** or ***OFF***
Memory Status	View memory information

Functions Available after Shooting

- Available only when ***Auto save set*** (☞P.6-7) is ***OFF***.
- Some operations are not available depending on camera mode or image size.

Y! **[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Play	Play back recorded video clips
Save	> (For Continuous Shooting Mode, ***Save*** or ***Mirror save*** →) Select a folder
Store all/ animat'n	> ***Save*** or ***Mirror save*** → Select a folder → ***<New>***
Mirror save	> Select a folder
Attach to S! Mail	> Select a folder → Create a message (☞From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Set display	Set as wallpaper, Phone Book image, etc. > Select a folder → Select an item
Change frame*	> Select a frame → Select a folder
Mirror display/ Normal display	Switch Mirror/Normal display
Store in	> ***Phone*** or ***microSD***
Cancel	Discard image to return to Preview window
Other items	● ***Display size*** (☞Left) ● ***Icon*** (☞Left)

* Only when shooting with frame

Entertainment

S! Quick News (Japanese)

Add news headlines, weather forecasts, etc. via S! Quick News List or S! Loop List (☞P.15-5) to scroll across Standby Window.

- To view S! Quick News updates, transmission fees apply. For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Registering S! Quick News Items

- Register one ***S! Quick News***, up to four ***General*** news and one ***Special*** news.
- Register up to five items in S! Loop List.

Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Quick News

1 **Register Items in S! Quick News List**

S! Quick News List → Add News → YES

Yahoo! Keitai connects and contents list appears.

Register Items in S! Loop List

S! Loop List → S! Loop → YES

S! Loop connects and page appears.

2 Select an item → ***YES***

Opening New Information

Viewing New Information in Standby

When new information is received, [icon] appears in Standby.

1 [key] to highlight ticker

- Information appears above ticker.

2 Select ticker

Content list appears.

3 Select information

Details appear.

Tip

More ●Viewing Received News Summary ●Deleting Registered Items (☞P.7-4)

Settings ●Show Only Unread Items in Standby ●Change Marquee Speed ●Hide S! Quick News ●Block Image Data (☞P.17-11)

Opening S! Quick News List/S! Loop List

Icons

Unread S! Quick News	Unread General news/S! Loop
Read S! Quick News	Read General news/S! Loop
Auto Refresh disabled	Unread Special news
	Read Special news

Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Quick News ▶ S! Quick News List or **S! Loop List**

1 Select an item

Content list appears.

2 Select information

Detailed information appears.

3 To connect to the Network, select a title → ***YES***

Updating Manually

In Step1, [Y!][Menu] → ***Update*** or ***All Update*** → ***YES***

Tip

More ●View Received News Summary ●Delete Registered Items (☞P.7-4)

Settings ●Automatically Update S! Quick News List/S! Loop List ●Delete S! Quick News Information (☞P.17-12)

E-Books (Japanese)

Use BookSurfing® to acquire/view e-books, comics, photo books, etc.), or e-Book Viewer to view XMDF files on 824P.

- BookSurfing® and e-Book Viewer are S! Applications.
- Download Content Keys (☞P.9-6) to read CCF/XMDF files.
- Some copy protected files have extensions different from the ones below.

Application	File Format
BookSurfing®	CCF (.ccf)
e-Book Viewer	XMDF (.zbf, .zbk, .zbs)

- Some PC content may not be viewable via e-Book Viewer.

Main Menu ▶ **Entertainment**

1 ***BookSurfing*** or ***e-Book Viewer***

- See application Help menu for usage information.

Note

- Launch BookSurfing®/e-Book Viewer via S! Appli, or select a file from Books in Data Folder.

More Advanced Features

S! Quick News Functions

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ **Entertainment** ▶ **S! Quick News** ▶ **S! Quick News List** or **S! Loop List**

View Received News Summary

Highlight an item, and press [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Summary Display***

Delete Registered Items

Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Deleting One Item	> Highlight an item, and press [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Delete*** → ***YES***
Deleting All Item	> [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***All Delete*** → ***YES*** → Enter Phone Password

- Alternatively, follow these steps to delete all of S! Quick News List: Main Menu ▶ **Entertainment** ▶ **S! Quick News** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Del S! Quick News List** ▶ **YES** ▶ Enter Phone Password

Music Player

Overview

Play music saved on 824P/microSD Card.

- Play List (☞P.8-6)

Notes

- Files may not play due to file support issues or microSD Card status, etc.
- When battery is low, Music Player cannot play files.
- When playing files, Notification Light flashes. To turn off light, set ***Music*** to ***OFF*** in Notification Light setting. (☞P.17-8)
- Playback stops for incoming calls, Alarm or low battery.
- When charging during playback, Charging Indicator does not light; Notification Light illuminates during playback.

Note

- Use headphones when listening to music.

Downloading Music

Save Music to play on Music Player.

Download Chaku-Uta Full® (☞P.8-3)	Open site link to download and save songs Supported file format: SMC, MPEG-4 (MPEG-4 AAC, MPEG-4 AAC+ (HE-AAC), Enhanced aacPlus)
Save Music via SD Audio	Save music CD songs via PC to microSD Card in AAC format. Supported file formats: MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-2 AAC+SBR
Save WMA files (☞P.8-3)	Save Windows Media® Audio (WMA) files in PC to microSD Card via S! Music Connect Supported file formats: WMA

- Some files may not play even if format is supported.
- Copy protected files do not play after license expiry (Content Key: ☞P.9-6).

Saving Music Files on PCs

When saving music files to microSD Card via PC or other devices for use with 824P, observe the following guidelines:

- Copyrighted Works
  - · Do not infringe on third party/intellectual property rights.
  - · microSD Card music files are limited to private use.
- Obtain software to convert file format.
  - · Refer to websites providing software.
  - · Performance of some software types is not guaranteed.

Downloading Chaku-Uta Full®

Access websites directly from Music Player to download Chaku-Uta Full® files.

- View details (price, expiry date, etc.) on source website.

Main Menu ▶ Music Player ▶ Data Manager ▶ Main Folder ▶ Download Music

1 ***YES***

824P connects to Network and Download site appears.

- Follow onscreen instructions to download media files.

Note

- Alternatively, follow these steps to access Download site:
  Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Music ▶ Main Folder ▶ Download Music

Copy Protected Files

Copy protected files may not play, be saved or forwarded.
To play a copy protected file, obtain Content Key (☞P.9-6).
Confirm file expiry date or usage limitations. (Music info: ☞P.8-8)

Transferring WMA Files

Transfer WMA files from PC to microSD Card via S! Music Connect.

- For S! Music Connect, refer to Utility Software CD-ROM (Japanese).
- Have USB cable ready (Transferring Data via USB Cable: ☞P.10-6)
- Insert microSD Card into 824P beforehand.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Connectivity ▶ USB Mode ▶ MTP Mode

1 Connect 824P to a PC via USB cable

Follow S! Music Connect operations to transfer WMA files from PC to microSD Card.

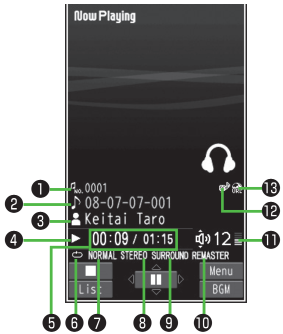
- Refer to S! Music Connect Help for operations.
- Terminate all Software applications before releasing USB cable.

Note

- Do not remove microSD Card while transferring files to microSD Card. Files may be damaged.
- WMA files overwrite existing files with same name in handset when copied from PC. To check file names, refer to S! Music Connect Help.

Using Music Player

Playback Window Indicators



❶ File Number ❷ Title ❸ Artist
❹ Status ❺ Elapsed Time/Total Time
❻ Play Mode Indicators

- Play Only One
- Repeat One
- Repeat All
- Random Play
- Random Play & Repeat
- DEMO DEMO

❼ Equalizer Setting
❽ Stereo/Monaural
❾ Listening Setting (No Indicator when OFF)
❿ Remaster Setting ON (No Indicator when OFF)
⓫ Volume ⓬ Lyric (No Indicator when unavailable)
⓭ URL (No Indicator when unavailable)

Playing Music

1 Press and hold [key]

Player Menu window appears.

- Last playback window appears. To open Player menu: [クリア/メモ] twice.
- "★" appears for currently/previously played Play List.



Player Menu Window

2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
All Tracks	Select files from 824P & microSD Card
Artist	Select files from Artist folder
Album	Select files from Album folder
Genre	Select files from Genre folder
Play List/ SD Audio	Select group of files saved to Play List/SD Audio

3 Select a music file

Selected file plays.

- Playback Window Operations: ☞P.8-5
- To end playback, [✉][■]

Changing Play Mode

Press and hold [key] → [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Play mode setting*** → Select a Playback mode

Note

- Alternatively, follow these steps to play back music files:
  Main Menu ▶ Music Player ▶ Player
- When playing back files with handset closed, missed calls or new messages cannot be checked by [key] even if ***Info Notice Setting*** (☞P.17-6) is ***ON***.

Tip

More ● Available Functions in Music Player (☞P.8-8)

Playing Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA Files as Demo

Main Menu ▶ Music Player ▶ Data Manager

1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Main Folder	View Chaku-Uta Full® list > Select a folder ● To view file list in handset/microSD Card: [TV] **[Phone/microSD]**
WMA	View WMA list

- [Camera] **[Change]** to toggle display view in Chaku-Uta Full® and WMA list.

2 Select a Chaku-Uta Full® or WMA file

Demonstration playback starts.

Playback Window Operations

Adjust Volume	[key] or [key][key]
Play Previous*	[key] or press and hold [key] ● When playback time is over three seconds, previous file plays from beginning.
Play Next*	[key] or press and hold [key]
Rewind	Press and hold [key]
Forward	Press and hold [key]
Pause/Resume	[●][❚❚/▶]
Stop	[Mail][■] ● To play back: [●][**▶/Play]**
View Next Jacket/Lyric	[3]
View Previous Jacket/Lyric	[1]
Switch Jacket/Lyric Display	[2]
Switch Playlist/Playback Window*	[TV]**[List/Player]**
Play Background*	[Camera]**[BGM]**
Switch Remaster (☞ P.9-5)	[9]
Switch Listening (☞ P.9-5)	[8]
Switch Equalizer (☞ P.9-5)	[7]

* Not available for playback as a demo

Using Play List

Use Play List to organize Data Folder music files.
Select Music folder files to create Play List links to each file in its original folder.

Creating New Play Lists

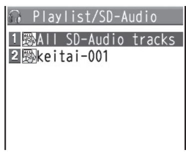
- Maximum number of Play Lists to create and songs to save is as follows:
  Combined Play Lists: 30 Play Lists; 100 songs per list
  WMA Play Lists: 100 Play Lists; 250 songs per list
  SD Audio Play Lists: 99 Play Lists; 99 songs per list

1 Press and hold [key]

Player menu appears.

- Last playback window appears.To open Player menu: [クリア/メモ] twice

2 ***Play List/SD Audio*** → [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Create playlist*** → Select a category and show file list → Check files to save to Play List → [✉]**[Finish]**



Player Lists Window

3 Enter a Play List name

Playing Songs from Play List

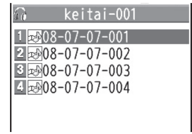
1 Press and hold [key]

Player menu appears.

- Last playback window appears. To open Player menu: [クリア/メモ] twice

2 ***Play List/SD Audio*** → Select a Play List

- To play back selected Play List from the beginning: [✉]**[Play]**



Play List Contents Window

3 Select a file

Selected file plays back.

Note

- Play back mp4/3gp files in Ring Songs&Tones on Music Player. However, mp4/3gp files cannot be listed separately from Chaku-Uta Full® or music files in SD Audio. mp4/3gp files can be added to Play List.

Tip

More ●Play List (☞P.8-8)

More Advanced Features

Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA List

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Music Player ▶ Data Manager

Confirm Memory Status

[Menu] → *Memory Status*

Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full® Folder List

Main Folder → Highlight a folder, and press [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add folder	> Enter folder name
Edit folder name	> Enter folder name
Delete folder	> Enter Phone Password → *YES*
Memory Status	> Confirm memory status/total files

Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA File List

Main Folder or *WMA* (→ Select a folder) → Highlight a file, and press [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Set as ring tone (Fullsong ring tone)*1	Set Chaku-Uta Full® as ringtone > *Fullsong ring tone* → Select an item
Set as ring tone (Point ring tone)*1	Set a segment of Chaku-Uta Full® as ringtone > *Point ring tone* → Select a segment → Select an item ● To confirm segment: [Play]
Move*1	> Select a storage
Move to microSD*1	Move a Chaku-Uta Full® to microSD Card
Add folder*1	> Enter folder name
Multiple-choice*1	Select multiple Chaku-Uta Full® > Check Chaku-Uta Full® → [Menu] → *Delete*, *Move* or *Send Ir data* → Operate selected option
Connect to URL*1	Open site link > *YES*
Memory Status	Memory status/total number of files appears
DEL all licenses*2	Delete all WMA licenses > Enter Phone Password → *YES*
Delete this	> *YES*
Delete all	Delete all files in folder > Enter Phone Password → *YES*
Other items	● *Music info* (☞P.8-8) ● *Display image* (☞P.8-8) ● *Display Lyric**1 (☞P.8-8) ● *Attach to S! Mail**1 (☞From Step 2 on P.13-4) ● *Send Ir data**1 (☞P.10-3) ● *IC transmission**1 (☞P.10-5) ● *Take contents key**1 (☞P.9-6)

*1 Chaku-Uta Full® files only

*2 WMA files only

Available Functions in Music Player

Functions Available in Playback Window

While playing file, [Y!][Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Player menu	Display Player menu
Play mode setting	(☞P.8-4)
Sound effect	Select ***Remaster***, ***Listening*** or ***Equalizer***
Music info	Display song title, artist and playback time
Access the site	Open site link
Display image/ Display lyric	Display lyrics or jacket
Previous image/ Previous lyric	Display previous jacket or lyrics
Next image/ Next lyric	Display next jacket or lyrics

Play List

From ▶ Press and hold [key] ▶ **Play List/SD Audio**

Functions Available in Play Lists Window

(Highlight a Play List)[Y!][Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Player menu	Display Player menu
Play mode setting	(☞P.8-4)
Create playlist	Create a new Play List. (☞P.8-6)
Copy playlist	Copy a Play List > Enter a Play List name
Edit playlist name	Edit a Play List name > Edit Play List name
Add	Add files to a Play List > Select a category, and display file list → Check files to add → [✉][Finish]
Delete playlist	> Select an item → Operate selected option

Functions Available in Play List Contents Window

Select a Play List (→ Highlight a file) → [Y!][Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Player menu	Display Player menu
DEL from playlist	Delete files from Play List > Select an item → Operate selected option
Order to play	> Select a file from a Play List to change playing order → [nav] to change order → [●] ● Repeat steps above to change order, and press [✉][Set].
Add to playlist	Add files to another Play List > ***Add one to P-list*** or ***Add some to P-list*** (→ For ***Add some to P-list***, check files → [✉][Finish]) → Select a Play List
Other items	● ***Play mode setting*** (☞P.8-4) ● ***Music info*** (☞Left) ● ***Add*** (☞Above) ● ***Display image*** (☞Left) ● ***Display lyric*** (☞Left)

Managing Files

Data Folder

Save, play and manage files downloaded from Internet, etc.

- Access websites directly from Pictures, My pictograms, Ring Songs&Tones, S! Appli, Music, Videos, Lifestyle-Appli, Books, Customized Screen and Templates folders, and download files to 824P.

Data Folder Structure

Folder			Function/Saved Data	File Format*1
Pictures	Download Pictures		Connect to download site	JPEG, GIF (.gif including Interlaced GIF), GIF Pictogram Package File (.gpk), SWF (.swf Flash Animation), PNG (.png including Interlaced PNG)
	Main Folder		Downloaded still images, etc.	
	Camera		Still images captured by Camera, etc.	
	My Pictograms	Download My Pict.	Connect to download site	
		お気に入り	Downloaded pictograms, etc.	
		ユーザーフォルダ 1- 9		
	Pre-installed		Preinstalled still images	
	Original Animation		Display still images continuously	
	microSD*2		Still images captured by Camera or copied/moved from SoftBank handsets	
Ring Songs&Tones	DL Ring Songs&Tones		Connect to download site	SMF, SP-MIDI, AMR, SMAF and MPEG-4 formatted files (.mid, .midi, .amr, .mmf, .3gp, .mp4)
	Main Folder		Downloaded ring songs/tones, etc.	
	Pre-installed		Preinstalled ring songs/tones	
	Voice Announce		Data recorded by Voice Announce	
	Play List		Play back Play List	
	microSD*2		Ring songs/tones copied/moved from SoftBank handsets	
S! Appli	Download S! Appli		Connect to download site	–
	microSD*2		S! Applications downloaded/moved from SoftBank handsets	
Music	Main Folder	Download Music	Connect to download site	MP4, SMC, WMA (.3gp, .mp4, .smc, .wma)
		Music Search		
		Initial Folder	Downloaded Chaku-Uta Full®	
		microSD*2	Chaku-Uta Full® downloaded/moved from SoftBank handsets	
	WMA*3		WMA Files transferred from PC	

Folder			Function/Saved Data	File Format*1
Videos	Download Videos		Connect to download site	MP4 (including .mp4, .3gp, SDV), ASF (.asf)
	Main Folder		Downloaded video files, etc.	
	Camera		Video files recorded by Camera	
	Pre-installed		Preinstalled video files	
	Play List		Play back Play List	
	Position Memory		Play back video files from saved marker position	
	microSD*2		Video files recorded by Camera or copied from SoftBank handsets	
PC Movies	microSD*3		PC movies saved using PC	WMA (.wma), WMV (.wmv), ASF (.asf)
	Position Memory		Play back PC movies from saved marker position	
	Play History		Playback records of PC movies	
TV	Image		Still images recorded by Digital TV	JPEG (.jpg)
	Video	microSD*3	Copy-protected video files (One-Seg compatible)	TOD (.tod), MOI (.moi), MAI (.mai), PGI (.pgi)
		Position memory	Play back video files from saved marker position	
Lifestyle-Appli	Download		Connect to download site (Osaifu-Keitai®: ☞P.16-2)	–
Books	Download Books		Connect to download site	CCF (.ccf), XMDF (.zbf, .zbk, .zbs)
	microSD*2		E-Books downloaded or moved from SoftBank handsets	
Customized Screen	Customized Screen		Connect to download site	CUSR (.xcsf)
	Familiar Usability			UIE (.uie)
	microSD*2		Customized Screen/Familiar Usability downloaded or moved/copied from SoftBank handsets	CUSR (.xcsf), UIE (.uie)
Templates	Download Templates		Connect to download site	–
Other Documents	Main Folder		Incompatible files attached to mail*4	–
	microSD*2		Incompatible files downloaded or copied from SoftBank handsets	

*1 Some copy protected files have extensions different from above.
*2 When microSD Card is installed, press **[microSD]** in Folder list.
*3 Available only when microSD Card is installed.
*4 Some attachment files cannot be saved in Other Documents.

Using Copy Protected Files

Playing/forwarding/saving may be restricted and Content Key (☞P.9-6) may be required for usage.
See file information to confirm restrictions such as expiry term or usage limitation.
(Respective file information in "Options": ☞P.9-6)

- or (Silver) appears for copy protected files requiring Content Keys. files are inaccessible.
- Files downloaded on 824P cannot be used on PCs.
- Network setting may be required for usage.
- File usage may require insertion of USIM Card in use at time of download.
- 824P holds up to 1000 Content Keys. Multiple Keys may be required to use a file. Expired Keys are deleted automatically.
- Interrupted playback (by incoming calls or Alarm) of copy protected WMA files with limited usage in Data Folder is also counted as one usage.

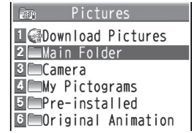
Opening Files

Viewing & Playing Files

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder

1 Select a folder

- In Folder List, press to toggle handset folder and microSD Card folder.

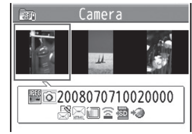


Picture Folder

2 Select a folder → Select a file

File appears/plays.

- To toggle file list view: **[Change]**



Still Image List Window

When Shortcut to a Download Site is Selected

Handset connects to a download site on Internet.

Operations while Playing Back Ring Songs&Tones

Stop	**[Stop]**
Volume*	/
Attach files (during playback) to S! Mail	[ ]

* To use with handset closed, set ***Info Notice Setting*** (☞P.17-6) to ***OFF***.

Video Playback Operation

- Some operations are not available depending on files.

Change Speed	[Mail key][⏩ / ⏭ / ▶]
Mute/Resume	[Y! key][mute / volume]
Pause/Resume	[Center key][❚❚ / ▶]
Play Frame by Frame*1	While pausing, [Mail key]**[Frame]** ● Play back frame by frame
Adjust Volume	[Up/Down key] or [Side keys]
Play Next	[Right key]
Play Previous	[Left key] ● Starts from beginning when playback time is over three seconds.
Forward*1	Press and hold [Right key]
Rewind*1	Press and hold [Left key]
Select Position*2	Press and hold [Left/Right key]
Switch Portrait/ Landscape View	[Camera key] ● Toggle view
Remaster	[9 key] ● Toggle ***ON/OFF***
Listening	[8 key] ● Toggle OFF → ***SURROUND*** → ***NATUR1*** → ***NATUR2***
Equalizer	[7 key] ● Toggle ***NORMAL*** → ***S-XBS1*** → ***S-XBS2*** → ***TRAIN***

*1 Videos only
*2 PC Movies only

Tip

More ●Video Playback (☞P.9-16)

9 Managing Files

Content Key

If rights to use copy protected files (for limited period of time/number of times) are expired, a message appears when the file is opened. To obtain a new Key, select *YES*. 824P connects to Content Key site.

- Copy Protected Files: ☞P.9-4
- 🔒 or 🔒 (Silver) appear for files requiring Content Keys. 🔒 files are inaccessible. ✖ appears on images in Thumbnail view of expired files. (Original icon appears for Books folder.)

Note

- Alternatively, obtain Content Key as follows: Highlight a file, and press [Y!] **[Menu]** → ***Take contents key***.
- Depending on contents, some Content Keys may not be obtained from websites even when warning for expired contents appears.
- When 1000 Content Keys have been saved, a message appears. Delete old Keys; otherwise downloads may fail (Connection fees apply).

Options

Copy Protected Files

- When set as wallpaper or ringtone, license expiry or inserting a different USIM Card may reset default.
- Limited use files cannot be set as wallpaper or ringtone.

Highlight a file in Data Folder, and press [Y!] **[Menu]** for the following operations.

- Some functions may not be available depending on files.

Pictures

Item	Operation/Description
Edit picture	Edit files (☞P.9-17)
Display picture	Open files
Set display*	Set as wallpaper, Phone Book image, Menu Icons, etc. ● Before setting a file as a Video Call related item (except for Incoming/Outgoing Video Calls), set ***Select Images*** to ***Original*** (Set Outgoing Image: ☞P.2-16). To set a file as Menu Icon related item, set ***Menu Icons*** to ***Customize*** (☞P.17-5)
Picture info	Show file name, file size, etc.
Attach to S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (☞From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Decore mail	Add selected files to Graphic Mail (☞P.13-16)
Send Ir data	Send files via Infrared (☞P.10-3)
IC transmission	Send files via IC transmission (☞P.10-5)

Item	Operation/Description
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-18)
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Positioning	Set where to paste files in Standby > Select a position
Edit file name	Edit file names
Move	Move files to other folders
Slideshow	Show files in a folder continuously. Select display speed > ***Normal*** or ***Slow***
Delete this	Delete a file > ***YES***
Delete all	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → ***YES***
Multiple-choice	Select multiple files to use > Check files to use → **[Menu]** → Select an item
Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files > Select an order
Pictures/ File names	Toggle list view ● Alternatively, **[Change]** to toggle.
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key

- If incoming calls arrive or handset is turned off while My Pictograms package file (.gpk) is being uncompressed, some pictograms in package file may not open. Retry uncompressing.

Tip

More
●Functions Available when Editing Still Images (☞P.9-17)
●Original Animation (☞P.9-18)

Ring Songs&Tones

Item	Operation/Description
Edit file name	Edit file names
Play melody	Play back files
Set as ring tone	> Set as ringtone ● "★" is added to item.
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-18)
Attach to S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (☞From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Send Ir data	Send files via Infrared (☞P.10-3)
IC transmission	Send files via IC transmission (☞P.10-5)
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Song·Tone info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Memory Status	Show memory information
Delete	> Select a type · ***Delete this*** → ***YES*** · ***Delete select*** → Check files to delete → **[Finish]** → ***YES*** · ***Delete all*** → Enter Phone Password → ***YES***
Sort	Change display order of files > Select an order
Move	Move files to other folders

Item	Operation/Description
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key

S! Appli/Lifestyle-Appli

Item	Operation/Description
Start	Activate S! Appli or Lifestyle-Appli
Security level	Set security level (☞P.15-6)
S! Appli info	Show file names, file sizes, etc.
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-18)
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card (Lifestyle-Appli cannot be moved)
Delete	Delete files > ***YES***

Music

- See "Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA File List" (☞P.8-7)

Videos

Item	Operation/Description
Register	Set as ringtones or Start-up display
Video info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Attach to S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (☞From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Send Ir data	Send files via Infrared (☞P.10-3)
IC transmission	Send files via IC transmission (☞P.10-5)
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Move	Move files to other folders
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-18)
Edit file name	Edit file names
Delete this	Delete a file > ***YES***
Delete all	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → ***YES***
Multiple-choice	Select multiple files to use > Check files to use → [Y!] **[Menu]** → Select an item
Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files > Select an order
Listing	Change list view ● [camera] **[Change]** to toggle views
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key

PC Movies

Item	Operation/Description
Contents info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Move	Move files to other folders
Copy	Copy files to other folders
Multiple-choice	Select multiple files to use > Check files to use → [Y!][Menu] → Select an item
Description	Show lyrics and descriptions > ***The words view*** or ***Comment view***
Memory Status	Show memory information
Delete this	Delete a file > ***YES***
Delete all	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → ***YES***

TV

- See Pictures folder for still images.

Item	Operation/Description
Edit title	> Enter titles
File property	Show video/channel names, etc.
Add shortcut	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-18)
Delete this	Delete a file > ***YES***
Delete selected	> Check files to delete → [✉][Finish] → ***YES***
Delete all	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → ***YES***
Memory Status	Show memory information

Item	Operation/Description
Listing	Change list view ● [📷][Change] to toggle views

Books

Item	Operation/Description
Play	Play back files
Internet	Connect to site
Book info	Show file names, file sizes, etc.
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Add folder	Add folders
Move	Move files to other folders
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key
Delete	Delete files > ***YES***

Customized Screen

Item	Operation/Description
Preview	Preview files
Collective Setting	Set Customized Screen all at once
File info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Edit file name	Edit file names

Item	Operation/Description
Delete this	Delete a file > ***YES***
Delete all	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → ***YES***
Multiple-choice	Select multiple files to use > Check files to use → [Y!] **[Menu]** → Select an item
Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files > Select an order
Listing	Change list view ● [camera] **[Change]** to toggle views
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key
Internet	Connect to site

Templates

Item	Operation/Description
Compose S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (☞P.13-5)
Edit title	Edit titles
Mail Information	Show title and file size
Delete this	> ***YES***
Delete selected	> Check files to delete → [mail] **[Finish]** → ***YES***
Delete All	> Enter Phone Password → ***YES***

Other Documents

Item	Operation/Description
File info	Show file names, file sizes, etc.
Attach to S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (☞From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Edit file name	Edit file names
Move	Move files to other folders
Delete this	Delete a file > ***YES***
Delete all	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → ***YES***
Multiple-choice	Select multiple files to use > Check files to use → [Y!] **[Menu]** → Select an item
Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files > Select an order

Note

- Titles of mp4/3gp Ring Songs&Tones files and Videos/Music/Customized Screen files appear in respective lists. Files without titles appear with file names (created when files are saved to handset). Titles cannot be changed; edited file names may not appear in lists.

Managing Folders

Create new folders within Pictures, Music, Books, Videos, Ring Songs&Tones, PC Movies and Other Documents.

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder

1 Highlight a folder, and press [Y!] **[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add folder	Create user folders
Edit folder name	Edit user folder names
Delete folder	Delete a user folder > Enter Phone Password → ***YES*** → ***YES***
Delete all image*1	> Enter Phone Password → ***YES*** → ***YES***
Edit Play List*2	Edit Play Lists
Release Play List*2	Cancel edited Play Lists > ***YES***
Select storage*3	Specify folders on microSD Card to save files to > ***YES*** ● Folders cannot be specified when saving Books files.
Memory Status*4	View memory capacity/number of saved files

*1 Pictures folder only

*2 Play List folder in Ring Songs&Tones folder only

*3 microSD Card only

*4 Music folder only

microSD Card

- 824P is compatible with up to 2 GB microSD Cards and up to 8 GB microSDHC Cards (Compatibilities of Panasonic, Toshiba and SanDisk: up to 8 GB microSDHC Cards tested and confirmed as of June 2008). microSD/microSDHC Card compatibility is not guaranteed.
- Format new microSD/microSDHC Cards for use with 824P (☞P.9-13).

Note

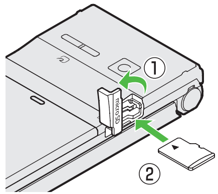
- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of microSD Card information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- microSD Card has no write protect feature; there is a risk of accidental erasure/overwriting of files.

microSD Card Installation

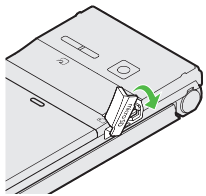
- Turn off handset before inserting/removing microSD Card.

Inserting

1 Open cover. Insert microSD Card until it clicks



2 Close cover



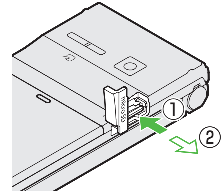
microSD Card Check

When microSD Card is installed correctly, appears. If appears, microSD Card cannot be used. Remove microSD Card from handset, and re-insert it. If does not disappear, execute microSD Card Check or format microSD Card (☞P.9-13).
(Display Indicator: ☞P.1-8)

Removing

1 Push microSD Card in

- microSD Card pops out with a light push.



Note

- Do not turn off handset or remove battery/microSD Card while flashes. microSD Card may be damaged or files lost.
- microSD Card may pop out when inserting/removing it.

Formatting microSD Card

- Formatting microSD Card deletes all saved files/data.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ microSD Backup

1 [Y!][Menu] → ***microSD format***

2 Enter Phone Password → ***YES***

Note

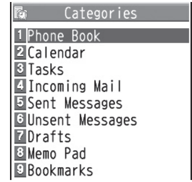
- Do not turn off handset or remove battery/microSD Card while formatting; may damage handset or microSD Card.
- microSD Cards formatted on other devices may not be used. Format microSD Card on 824P before use.
- 824P cannot format incompatible microSD Cards.
- If format fails, turn power off and remove microSD Card from 824P. Reinsert microSD Card and format it again.

Displaying Data on microSD Card

Display Phone Book entries, Calendar events, Tasks, mail messages, Notepads and Bookmarks backed up on microSD Card.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ microSD Backup

1 Select a category



Category List

2 Select a file

Backup date appears as file name.



File List

3 Select a data



Data List



Detailed Data

Note

- If messages on microSD Card do not appear correctly, copy messages to handset (☞P.9-14) and convert characters (☞P.13-20).

Phone Data Backup

Back up Phone data (Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks, Messages, Notepad, Bookmarks, Content Keys) to microSD Card; restore Phone data after accidental loss/alteration.

Backing up to microSD Card

Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **microSD Backup**

1 Highlight a category, and press Y! **[Menu]** → ***Copy to microSD***
(→ For ***Bookmarks***, select an item)

2 Enter Phone Password → ***YES***
All files of selected category are backed up to microSD Card.

One File Backup
Open a file, and press Y! **[Menu]** → ***Copy to microSD*** → ***YES***

Restoring from microSD Card

Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **microSD Backup**

1 Select a category

2 **Restore One Data**
Select a file → Highlight a data, and press Y! **[Menu]** → ***Add to phone***

Restore One File
Highlight a file, and press Y! **[Menu]** → ***Add to phone*** or ***Overwrite to phone*** → Enter Phone Password

Restore All Files
Y! **[Menu]** → ***Add all to phone*** or ***Overwr. all to ph.*** → Enter Phone Password

3 ***YES***

Note

- Note that ***Overwrite to phone*** or ***Overwr. all to ph.*** erases all files of same category on handset.
- Files of 10 MB or larger cannot be moved/copied from microSD Card to handset.
- Data backed up in other SoftBank handsets may not be restored in 824P depending on type and size.

PC File Transfers

Folder Structure

Files moved or copied from 824P to microSD Card are managed as shown below:

- Select a folder to save files according to data type.

DCIM		
● Still images saved to microSD Card		
PRIVATE		
MYFOLDER		
Utility		
Calendar	Calendar.BCK	Calendar Backup files
Contacts	Contacts.BCK	Phone Book Backup files
Rights		Content Key Backup files
Tasks	Tasks.BCK	Tasks Backup files
Memo	Memo.BCK	Notepad Backup files
Mail		
Drafts	Drafts.BCK	Drafts Backup files
Inbox	Inbox.BCK	Incoming Mail Backup files
Outbox	Outbox.BCK	Unsent Messages Backup files
Sent Messages	Sent Messages.BCK	Sent Messages Backup files
My Items		
Book		E-comics
Bookmarks	Bookmarks.BCK	Bookmarks Backup files
Custom Screens		Familiar Usability applications
Flash(R)		Flash® files
Games and More		S! Applications
Music		Sound files with .3gp, .mp4, .smc
Other Documents		Other files
Pictograms		My Pictograms
Pictures		Still images moved/copied from handset to Main Folder in microSD Card
Sounds & Ringtones		Sound files of: up to 5 MB with .3gp, .mp4, up to 300 KB with .mid, .midi, .amr, .mmf
Videos		Videos moved/copied from handset to Main Folder in microSD Card
Virtual Space		S! Applications to expand functions of S! Town
WMFile		PC Movies saved from PC to microSD Card
SD_VIDEO		
● Videos saved to microSD Card		

- Some copy protected files have extensions different from above.
- When moving/copying video clips from microSD Card to handset, file format or file size may change.

Using Data on microSD Card

With a microSD Card inserted, connect handset with a PC via USB cable (not included) to read/write data from/onto microSD Card.
Following equipment is required:

- Connector Cable: USB cable
- PC: PC with USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1 compliant)
- Compatible Operating Systems: Windows®2000, Windows®XP, Windows® Vista (Japanese version in each)

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Connectivity ▶ USB Mode ▶ microSD Mode

1 Connect handset to PC via USB cable while 824P is on

- PC recognizes microSD Card.
- appears in Standby (handset).

Note

- Even if incoming call arrives, reading/writing data continues during calls. After calls, check indicators on PC to see if reading/writing is complete.
- File names saved in microSD Card may not properly appear if changed on PC.

More Advanced Features

Video Playback

Functions Available in Video/PC Movie Playback Window

- Some operations are not available depending on files.

While playback is paused, **[Menu]**→ Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Normal play*1	Play at normal speed
Slow*1	Play at slow speed
Quick View(1.25x)*1	Play 1.25 times faster than normal
Quick View(2x)*1	Play at double speed
Fast*2	Forward
Rewind*2	Rewind
Stop	Return to Videos/PC Movies List window
Position to play	Start playback from specified point > to highlight a play point → **[Set]**
Internet*1	Open site link
Sound effect	***Remaster***, ***Listening*** (for PC movies), ***Presence*** (for Videos) or ***Equalizer***
Position memory	Save marker position
Register*1	Set as ringtone > ***Ringtones*** → Select a type ● "★" is added to item set as ringtone.
Description*2	Show file information
Copy URL*2	Copy URL > ***The words view*** or ***Description view***

Display size	Select a display size >***Actual size*** or ***Fit in display***
Play on full disp. *1	Switch to Landscape View. Full screen playback starts ● To toggle views: [camera]
Other items	● ***Attach to S! Mail****1 (☞From Step 2 on P.13-4) ● ***Video info****1 (☞P.9-8) ● ***Send Ir data****1 (☞P.10-3) ● ***IC transmission****1 (☞P.10-5) ● ***Add shortcut icon****1 (☞P.1-18) ● ***Contents info****2 (☞P.9-9)

*1 Video files only

*2 PC movies only

Editing Still Images

Functions Available while Editing Still Images

Main Menu ▶ **Data Folder** ▶ **Pictures** ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a file ▶ [Y!]**[Menu]** ▶ **Edit picture** ▶ [Y!]**[Menu]** ▶ Select an item (See below) ▶ [●]**[Set]** ▶ [●]**[Save]** ▶ **YES** (Overwrite) or **NO** (Save as)

● Some still images may not be edited.

Item	Operation/Description
Marker stamp	>Select a stamp → [✣] to move stamp → [●]**[Put]** ● Following options are available when positioning a stamp: · To rotate or scale up/down: [Y!]**[Menu]** → Select an item · To start over: [✉]**[Cancel]** ● To add: [✉]**[Add]**
Frame	>Select a frame · To rotate 180 degrees: [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***180° rotation*** · To change frame: [✣] · To return to frame list: [✉]**[Cancel]**
Character stamp	>Enter text → [✣] to move text → [●]**[Put]** ● To change content/color/font/size: When positioning stamp, [Y!]**[Menu]** → Operate selected item ● To start over: [✉]**[Cancel]** after positioning
Cushy mark	>Select a mark → [✣] to move mark → [●]**[Put]** ● Following options are available when positioning a mark: · To scale up/down: [Y!]**[Menu]** → Select an item · To stop: [✉]**[Cancel]** ● To add: [✉]**[Add]** after positioning

Item	Operation/Description
Change size	> Select a size ● To start over: **[Cancel]**
Trim away	> Specify a size → to specify area → **[Set]** ● To start over: After specifying area, **[Cancel]**
Retouch	> Select an item ● To start over: **[Cancel]**
Rotate	> ***90° to right***, ***90° to left*** or ***180°*** ● To start over: **[Cancel]**
Brightness	> to adjust brightness
Attach to S! Mail*	Create S! Mail with edited still images. > **[Set]** → Create S! Mail (☞Step 2 on P.13-4) ● Edited files are automatically saved. ● Alternatively, **[ ]** to attach pictures to S! Mail.
Save*	Overwrite/rename to save edited files.

*Available after other editing operations.

Original Animation

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ **Data Folder** ▶ **Pictures** ▶ **Original Animation**

Save Original Animation

<New> → ***<1st>*** - ***<20th>*** (→ Select a folder → Select a file)* → Repeat operations from* → **[Finish]**

Functions Available in Original Animation List

(Select a file →) **[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Edit title	> Enter title
Org. animation	Save an Original Animation (☞Above)
Display picture	Play back an Original Animation ● Alternatively, select an Original Animation from list to play back.
Set display	Set an Original Animation as Standby display, etc. > Select item to set Original Animation as
Picture info	View item set for ***Set display***
Release animation	> ***YES***

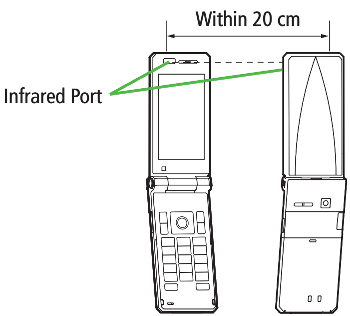
Connectivity

Infrared

Before Using Infrared

Transfer Phone Book/Calendar events, messages, bookmarks and Data Folder files wirelessly between 824P and compatible devices, including PCs and other mobiles.

- 824P infrared function is based on IrMC1.1, however, some IrMC1.1-based device transmissions may not be transmitted/received within specification.
- Debris may inhibit infrared transfers; clean infrared ports with a soft cloth beforehand.
- Direct sunlight/fluorescent light may inhibit transfers.
- Align infrared ports within 20 cm of one another and make sure no objects are placed between them. Do not move the devices until transfer is complete.



Transferable Files

Condition / Transferable file	One file	All files
Phone Book (Account Details)	○	Up to 1000
Calendar events*1	○	Up to 1000
Tasks	○	Up to 100
Received message	○	Up to 1000
Sent message	○	Up to 500
Drafts	○	Up to 10
Notepad	○	Up to 20
Ring Songs&Tones	○	×
Still image*2*3	○	×
Video*3	○	×
Bookmark (Yahoo! Keitai, PC Site Browser)	○	Up to 100 each

○: Transferable ×: Not transferable

*1 Saved Holidays/Memorial days not transferable

*2 Including Flash® files

*3 Multiple files transferable

Note

- Following files cannot transfer:
  - Files prohibited for transfers from 824P
  - Phone Book entries and SMS on USIM Card
- If memory becomes full, remaining entries are truncated. (Memory List: ☞P.18-23)

One/Multiple File Transfer

- Transferable Files: ☞P.10-2

Sending

1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	> [Y!][Menu] → *Send Ir data* → *Send phonebook*
Account Details	> [📷][Ir]
Messages	> [Y!][Menu] → *Ir Transmission* → *Send This*
Bookmarks	> [Y!][Menu] → *Local Connectivity* → *Infrared* → *Only one*
Still Images/ Video Clips	> [Y!][Menu] → *Send Ir data* ● To send multiple files: [Y!][Menu] → *Multiple-choice* → Select files to send → [Y!][Menu] → *Send Ir data*
Other Files	> [Y!][Menu] → *Send Ir data*

2 ***YES***

Receiving

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Receive via Infrared ▶ Receive

1 When a file is received, ***YES***

Send files from sender side within 30 seconds.

- To receive subsequent files, select ***YES***.

All File Transfers

Precaution

- Receiving all files overwrites all saved files including secret/protected files.
  Files saved in Secret Mode are also deleted.
- Sending all Phone Book entries sends Account Details data as well. All Account Details data at receiver side is overwritten except own number.

Session Number

Session number (4 digits) is required for all file transfers via Infrared and IC transmission. Sender and receiver must enter same Session number to complete transfers.

Sending

1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	[Y!][Menu] → *Send Ir data* → *Send all phonebook*
Messages	[Y!][Menu] → *Ir Transmission* → *Send All*
Bookmarks	[Y!][Menu] → *Local Connectivity* → *Infrared* → *All*
Other Files	[Y!][Menu] → *Send all Ir data*

2 Enter Phone Password → Enter Session number → ***YES***

Receiver must enter the same Session number to start transfers.

Receiving

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Receive via Infrared ▶ Receive All

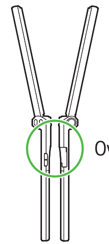
1 Enter Phone Password → Enter same Session number as sender's → ***YES*** → ***YES***

Saved files are deleted, and transfer starts.

IC Transmission

Exchange files with another IC compatible handset using reader/writer function.

- Type of files and transfer conditions are same as those for infrared data transfer. (☞P.10-2)
  Multiple file transfer is not available.
- IC transmission is not available when ***IC Card Lock*** (☞P.16-5) is activated.
- When receiving data, end all active functions.
- If there is difficulty in file transfer, move a logo close to or away from the other logo or move each side up, down, left, or right.
- Data cannot be sent during charging battery.



One File Transfer

Before Receiving a File

- ***Receive IC Datum*** is set to ***ON*** by default. When ***Receive IC Datum*** is ***OFF***, One File Transfer is unavailable.
- To set ***Receive IC Datum*** on:

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ IC Card Settings ▶ Receive IC Datum ▶ ON

Sending

1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	> [Menu] → ***IC transmission*** → ***Send phonebook***
Account Details	> [ICtrans]
Messages	> [Menu] → ***IC Transmission*** → ***Send This***
Bookmarks	> [Menu] → ***Local Connectivity*** → ***Send ICdata*** → ***Only one***
Other Files	> [Menu] → ***IC transmission***

2 ***YES***

Receiving

1 Overlap logo on sender side with 824P (receiver) → ***YES***

All File Transfers

- Precautions/Session number (☞P.10-3)

Sending

1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	> [Menu] → ***IC transmission*** → ***Send all phonebook***
Messages	> [Menu] → ***IC Transmission*** → ***Send All***
Bookmarks	> [Menu] → ***Local Connectivity*** → ***Send ICdata*** → ***All***
Other Files	> [Menu] → ***AllIC transmission***

2 Enter Phone Password → Enter Session number → ***YES***

Enter same Session number as sender's. Transfer starts.

Receiving

1 Overlap logo on sender side with 824P (receiver)

2 ***YES*** → Enter Phone Password → Enter same Session number as sender's

Saved files are deleted. Transfer starts.

SoftBank Utility Software (Japanese)

Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks, messages, Bookmarks, Notepads and Data Folder can be transferred to a PC, edited or managed by using SoftBank Utility Software.

- For details on and downloading SoftBank Utility Software, visit http://www.softbank.jp (Japanese)

Note

- USB cable (not included) is necessary for using SoftBank Utility Software.
- S! Appli, PC Movies, TV, Lifestyle-Appli, Books, Customized Screen, Templates and Other Documents cannot be backed up.
- Calendar and Tasks cannot be synchronized.
- Copy protected files may not be backed up.
- Set ***USB Mode*** to ***Communication Mode***. (☞P.10-8)

USB (Japanese)

Connect 824P to a PC via USB cable (not included) specified by SoftBank for data transfer or data communication.

Transferring Data via USB Cable

Transfer data using SoftBank Utility Software. (☞Left)

- Transferring data in microSD Mode (☞P.10-8)

Data Communication via USB Cable

Use 824P as a modem for Internet access by connecting 824P with a PC.

1 Install "USBドライバ (USB Driver)" from CD-ROM Utility Software (Japanese) to a PC, set 824P to ***Communication Mode*** (☞P.10-8), and connect 824P to PC via USB cable

- Power up 824P before connecting to PC via USB cable.

2 Install "824P Modem Wizard" from Utility Software to PC

3 Start up "824P Modem Wizard", and operate communication setup

- "824P Modem Wizard" enables you to set up APN and dial-up easily.
  For setup/starting procedures, see Help/Setup Guide on "824P Modem Wizard".

Note

- Connecting handset to a PC or PDA for Internet access may incur high packet communication charges.

Location Settings

Retrieve 824P Location Information.

- Only available within 3G network coverage in Japan.

Emergency Positioning Request

When an emergency call is made from 824P, location detected by nearby base station is reported to Emergency response agencies such as the police (☞P.2-3).

Positioning Lock

<Default> OFF

Activate Positioning Lock.

Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Location Settings** ▶ **Positioning Lock**

1 Enter Phone Password → ***ON***

Sending Location Information

<Default> Send with Check

Set whether to send location information when requested.

Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Location Settings** ▶ **Send Location Info**

1 Enter Phone Password → ***Send with Check*** or ***Send without Check***

10 Connectivity

More Advanced Features

USB Mode Functions

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Connectivity ▶ USB Mode
▶ Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Communication Mode	Packet transmission, 64K data transmission, data transfer and calls with USB handsfree compatible devices are available (☞P.10-6)
microSD Mode	Read/write data on microSD Card (☞P.9-14)
MTP Mode	Transfer/delete music data via S! Music Connect on PC (☞P.8-3)

Handset Security

Changing Phone Password

<Default> 9999

Change Phone Password as required.

- For Phone Password details: ☞P.1-24

Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Security** ▶ **Change Phone Password**

1 Enter current 4-8-digit Phone Password

2 Enter new 4-8-digit Phone Password → ***YES***

Security Functions

USIM PINs

- For more information about PINs: ☞P.1-3

PIN Authentication

Activate to require PIN entry each time 824P is turned on.

Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Security** ▶ **PIN Authentication**

1 Enter Phone Password → ***PIN Authentication***

2 ***ON***

- To deactivate PIN Authentication: ***OFF***

3 Enter PIN

Note

- Emergency Numbers (110, 119, 118) can be dialed in PIN/PIN2 entry window except PIN Authentication window.

Changing PIN

<Default> 9999

Change PIN or PIN2.

- Set ***PIN Authentication*** to ***ON*** before changing PIN (☞Left).

Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Security** ▶ **PIN Authentication**

1 Enter Phone Password → ***Change PIN*** or ***Change PIN2***

2 Enter current PIN/PIN2

3 Enter new PIN/PIN2

4 Reenter new PIN/PIN2

PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK)

PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times. Cancel PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock by entering Personal Unblocking Key (PUK/PUK2).

- For information about PUK/PUK2, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (☞P.18-32).
- Emergency Numbers (110, 119, 118) can be dialed even in PUK/PUK2 entry window.

1 In PIN lock mode, enter PUK/PUK2

2 Enter new PIN/PIN2

3 Reenter new PIN/PIN2

Note

- If PUK/PUK2 is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled. (Even turning off power is counted as one incorrect entry.) Write down PUK.
- For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (☞P.18-32).

Privacy Key Lock

<Default> OFF

Set Privacy Key Lock to require Phone Password for using 824P except for turning ON/OFF and answering calls.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Privacy Key Lock

1 Enter Phone Password

When Privacy Key Lock is set, appears in Standby.

- To cancel Privacy Key Lock, enter Phone Password in Standby. If Phone Password is incorrectly entered five times, 824P turns off.

While Privacy Key Lock is Active

- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even when Privacy Key Lock is active.
- Only phone numbers appear on display for incoming calls.
- Message ringtones or Alarm tones are disabled.
- Calendar event tone or Alarm is disabled.
- The following do not appear in Standby while Privacy Key Lock is set.
  - · Event Indicators
  - · Main Display icons
  - · Shortcut icons
  - · S! Quick News
- The following functions (☞P.11-6) are disabled:
  - · Reject Unknown
  - · Call Rejection and Call Acceptance (Restrictions)

Note

- Turning off power cannot cancel Privacy Key Lock.

Personal Data Lock

<Default> Released

Set Personal Data Lock to prevent others from reading or tampering with your personal information in Phone Book or Data Folder. Activate to require Phone Password for accessing personal data.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Personal Data Lock

1 Enter Phone Password

While Personal Data Lock is set, appears in Standby.

- To cancel Personal Data Lock, repeat operation. If TimerLock at Close is set, password entry is requested when 824P is opened.

Canceling Personal Data Lock Temporarily

When Phone Password is entered, disappears so that disabled functions become temporarily available.

- When handset returns to Standby while no menu functions are active, Personal Data Lock is set again.
- Following functions cannot be temporarily canceled:
  - ・Receiving IC data ・Reject unknown

While Personal Data Lock is Active

- Only phone numbers appear on display for incoming calls.
- Message ringtones or Alarm tones are disabled.
- Calendar event tone or Alarm is disabled.
- The following do not appear in Standby while Personal Data Lock is set.
  - ・Event Indicators
  - ・Main Display icons
  - ・Shortcut icons
  - ・S! Quick News

Timer Lock at Close

<Default> Released

Set TimerLock at Close to automatically activate Personal Data Lock when specified time has elapsed after 824P is closed.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ TimerLock at Close

1 Enter Phone Password → ***Personal Data lock*** → Select a time

When specified time elapses, [icon] appears and TimerLock at Close is set. When 824P is opened after specified time, password entry is requested.

- When ***OFF*** is selected for elapsed time, setting is canceled.

Note

- When TimerLock at Close is canceled after opening 824P, lock is temporarily deactivated. However, lock activates again when specified time elapses after closing 824P.

Key Pad Dial Lock

<Default> Released

Allow dialing only from Phone Book entries and lock dialing with keypad. Unauthorized use of 824P can be prevented.

Unavailable Operations

- Dialing with keypad
- Phone Book (saving, editing, deleting, copying from microSD Card, and sending/receiving via Infrared and IC transmission)
- Sending SMS to unknown numbers
- Sending S! Mail

Available Operations

- Dialing from Phone Book or Voice Dial
- Dialing from Redial, Outgoing Call Logs, Incoming Call Logs, Sent Address, or Received Address (Only phone numbers saved in Phone Book)

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Key Pad Dial Lock

1 Enter Phone Password

While Key Pad Dial Lock is set, [icon] appears in Standby.

- To cancel Key Pad Dial Lock, repeat operation.

Note

- Emergency Numbers (110, 119, 118) can be dialed even while Key Pad Dial Lock is set.

Side-keys Guard

<Default> OFF

Set Side-keys Guard to disable side key operations while 824P is closed.

Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Phone Settings** ▶ **Side-keys Guard**

1 ***ON***

- Side-keys Guard is set to ***ON***, and [SIDE] appears in Standby.
- To set Side-keys Guard to ***OFF***, repeat operation.

Note

- When ***Menu Icons*** is set to ***Pattern 5*** or ***Customize***, press [●] in Standby → Press and hold [*] to toggle ***ON/OFF***.

Additional Lock Functions

IC Card Lock

- Deactivate Osaifu-Keitai® functions. (☞P.16-5)

Remote Lock

- Deactivate Osaifu-Keitai® functions remotely. (☞P.16-5)

Restricting Calls/Messages

Following functions are available for restricting calls or messages.

Call Logs	Set Call Logs or Sent/Received address logs not to appear
Secret Mode/ Secret Data Only	Phone Book entries and calendar events saved as secret data are shown only when 824P is in Secret Mode/Secret Data Only ● Set Phone Book/Calendar event entries as secret data (Phone Book: ☞P.4-9/Calendar events: ☞P.12-8)
Restrictions	Reject/accept/forward calls from specified phone numbers, or restrict calling unspecified phone numbers
Ring Time Settings	Disable ringing/vibrating for incoming calls from unknown numbers
Reject Unknown	Reject calls from unknown numbers (numbers not saved in Phone Book)
CallSetting w/o ID	Reject calls without Caller ID

Reset

Reset Settings

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings.

Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Security** ▶ **Reset Settings**

1 Enter Phone Password → ***YES***

Note

- Some default settings may not be restored.

All Reset

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings; clear all Phone Book/Data Folder entries etc.

Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Security** ▶ **All Reset**

1 Enter Phone Password → ***YES*** → ***YES***

824P automatically turns off and restarts.

Note

- Charge battery fully (appears) before All Reset.
- Phone Password is reset to default.
- USIM Card/microSD Card files are not affected.
- Data transmission settings (set via PC) are not affected.
- Non-restorable items when deleted by All Reset:
  - ･ Customized settings, Call Logs, downloaded S! Applications, etc.
  - ･ User-downloaded S! Town data

Tools

Calendar

Creating Calendar Events

Save up to 1000 entries.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar

1 to highlight a date

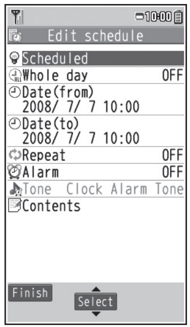
- [Prev.] or [Next] to display previous/next month calendar.
- To switch Monthly/Weekly view: ☞P.12-8



Monthly View

2 **[New] ➝ *Schedule***

- To save Holidays/Memorial days: ☞P.12-7



3 Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Select icon/ Edit summary	> Select an icon ➝ Edit subject
Whole day setting	> ***OFF*** or ***ON*** ● When ***ON*** is set, Alarm goes off at 0:00 a.m.
Date (from)	> Enter start date and time
Date (to)	> Enter end date and time
Repeat	> Select a repetition (➝ For ***Select day***, check days ➝ **[Finish]**)
Alarm	> Select an Alarm type (➝ For ***ON/Set time***, enter time) ● Alarm Tone: ☞P.12-4
Alarm tone	> Select an Alarm tone type ➝ Select a folder ➝ Select an Alarm tone
Contents	> Enter event description

4 **[Finish]**

Calendar Event Indicators

Following indicators appear in Calendar Window.

■ (Blue): Morning event

■ (Orange): Afternoon event

__ (Underscore): Event that lasts for two days or longer

- Following indicators appear on display.

⏰ : Alarm
M : Monthly
D : Daily
Y : Yearly
W : Weekly

Note

- Calendar events between 00:00 on 2000/01/01 and 23:59 on 2037/12/31 can be saved on 824P.
- Alarm tone does not sound when Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is set.

Viewing/Editing Calendar Event Details

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar

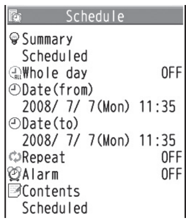
1 to select a date



Calendar Event List

2 Select an event

- To edit: **[Edit]** → Edit selected item (Schedule: ☞From Step 3 on P.12-2/ Holiday, Anniversary: ☞P.12-7)



Calendar Event Details

Tip

More ●Functions Available in Calendar Window ●Functions Available in Calendar Events List/Details (☞P.12-8)

Tasks

Make quick notes of task to manage in Task list.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Tasks

1 **[New]** → Follow the steps below

- To check saved Tasks, select a Task. To edit, press **[Edit]** in detail window.

Item	Operation/Description
Edit Tasks	> Enter subject
Due date	> Select how to enter due date → Enter due date ● Select ***No date*** to enter none.
Priority	> Select a priority level
Category	> Select a category
Alarm	> Select an Alarm type (→ For ***ON/Set time***, enter time) ● Alarm Tone: ☞P.12-4
Alarm tone	> Select an Alarm tone type → Select a folder → Select an Alarm tone

2 **[Finish]**

- When subject is not entered, Tasks cannot be saved.

Note

- Alarm tone does not sound when Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is set.

Tip

More ●Functions Available in Tasks Window (☞P.12-9)

Alarms

Alarm Tone

When scheduled time arrives, alarm tone sounds and Notification Light illuminates. Alarm image corresponding to icon appears on Display.

To Stop Alarm Tone for Calendar Events, Tasks or Alarm

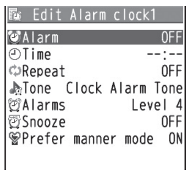
Press any key.

Setting Alarm

Set up to five alarms. Alarm tone sounds at the specified time once, everyday or weekly as set.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Alarms

1 Highlight an Alarm, and press **[Edit]**



2 Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Alarm	Activate or cancel Alarm > ***ON*** or ***OFF*** ● Alarm Tone: ☞Left
Time	> Set Alarm time
Repeat	> Select a repetition (→ For ***Select day***, check days → **[Finish]**)
Alarm tone	> Select an Alarm tone type → Select a folder → Select an Alarm tone
Alarms	> to set Alarm tone volume
Snooze	> ***ON*** or ***OFF*** (→ For ***OFF***, enter time) ● When Snooze is set to ***ON***, Alarm tone sounds for 60 seconds, repeating up to six times at five minute intervals.
Prefer manner mode	> ***ON*** or ***OFF*** ● Set Manner Mode or Alarm priority.

3 **[Finish]**

appears.

Alarm Indicators

- Following indicators appear:

  D : Repeats daily   W : Repeats weekly

Canceling & Reactivating Alarm

In Alarm List, press Y! **[Menu]** → Select ***set this*** or ***Release this*** → ***YES***

- Highlight a previous setting, and press ● to reactivate/cancel Alarm.

Canceling Snooze

Press any key ,and press .

Note

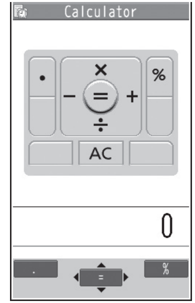
- Copy protected files may not be set as Alarm tone.
- When Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is set, Alarm tone does not sound.

Calculator

Complete basic mathematical calculations up to ten digits.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calculator

Operation	Assigned key
Number (0 - 9)	0 - 9
+	
–	
x	
÷	
=	●
Decimal point	
%	Y!
Clear	クリア/メモ



Example:
-17+28.5=11.5

1 7 2 8 5 ●

12 Tools

Notepad

Save up to 20 notes.

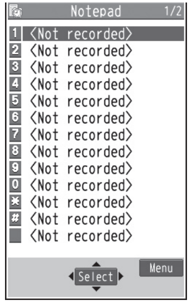
Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Notepad**

1 ***<Not recorded>***

- Select a saved note to view content.
  ● **[Edit]** to edit.

2 Enter text

- Up to 256 double-byte or 512 single-byte characters can be entered.



Notepads Window

Tip

More ●Notepad Functions (☞P.12-9)

Bar Code Reader

Scan barcodes (JAN) or QR Codes with built-in camera.
Access websites, send messages, etc. from QR Codes.

JAN Codes

JAN Code is a one-dimensional bar code denoting numerals with bars and spaces of different widths.

QR Codes

QR Code is a two-dimensional bar code containing information.

Scanning Barcodes

Up to five scanned barcodes can be saved.
For split data, scan up to 16 divided QR Codes.

Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Bar Code Reader** ▶ **Scan Barcodes**

1 Frame barcode in the center of Display

- To adjust display brightness: **[Menu]** → ***Brightness*** → Adjust to -3 (dark) - +3 (light)
- To zoom:
- To use Focus Lock:

2 [Start]

Scanning starts, and scanned results appear when completed.

- For split data, ***OK*** → Repeat Step 1 and 2



Example: Scanned Results Window (QR Code on Page 12-6)

3 **[Menu] → *Save result* → *OK***

Note

- 824P cannot read barcodes or two-dimensional codes other than JAN/QR Codes.
- Some barcodes cannot be read depending on code type or size.
- Barcode recognition may be slow. Hold handset steady while scanning.
- Barcodes may not be correctly read owing to scratch, dirt, damage, quality of printed material, light reflection, or QR code version.

Tip

More ●Display Saved Data ●Functions Available in Scanned Results Window ●Functions Available in Saved Data List Window (☞P.12-10)

More Advanced Features

Calendar Functions

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Calendar**

Save Holidays/Memorial Days

- Save up to 100 entries (one entry a day) each for Holidays or Memorial days.

Highlight a date, and press **[New]** → ***Holidays*** or ***Memorial days*** → Select an item (See below) → **[Finish]**

Item	Operation/Description
Date setting	> Enter a date
Repeat	> Select a repetition type ● ***1 time*** does not repeat Holidays/Memorial days events.
Edit holiday/ anniversary	> Enter description

- Following indicators appear in Calendar/Calendar Event List Window:
  : Holidays : Memorial days Y : Yearly repeat

View/Edit Holiday & Anniversary Details

Select a date → Select a Holiday or Anniversary

- To edit: **[Edit]** → Follow the steps above

12 Tools

Functions Available in Calendar Window

Highlight a date, and press [Y!] **[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Create a new entry (☞P.12-2)
Weekly display/ 1 Month	Toggle week/month view
Icon display	Entries in category of selected icon appear > Select an icon
No. of schedules	Display number of saved Schedule, Holidays or Anniversary
Delete past	> Select a category to delete → ***YES***
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → Select an item → ***YES***
Reset holidays	Restore preset Holidays in case deleted > ***YES***
Other items	● ***Add shortcut icon*** (☞P.1-18) ● ***Send all Ir data*** (☞P.10-3) ● ***AllIC transmission*** (☞P.10-5)

Functions Available in Calendar Events List/Details

Select a date (→ Select a Schedule, Holiday or Anniversary) → [Y!] **[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Create a new entry (☞P.12-2)
Edit	Edit selected item (☞P.12-3)
Copy	Copy an entry to another day > Enter date and time to copy an entry to
Calendar display	Switch from Icon display to Calendar display
Set secret mode/ Release secret	Activate/deactivate Secret Mode > ***YES*** (→ For ***Set secret mode***, enter Phone Password) ● Secret entries appear only in ***Secret Mode*** or ***Secret Data Only***.
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail by copying event date and content to message text (☞From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Copy to microSD	Copy an entry to microSD Card > ***YES*** ● To display data on microSD Card: ☞P.9-13
Delete this	> ***YES***
Delete past	(☞Left)
Delete select	> Check entries to delete → [✉] **[Finish]** → ***YES***
Other items	● ***Send Ir data*** (☞P.10-3) ● ***Send all Ir data*** (☞P.10-3) ● ***IC transmission*** (☞P.10-5) ● ***AllIC transmission*** (☞P.10-5) ● ***Icon display*** (☞Left)

Tasks Functions

Functions Available in Tasks Window

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Tasks ▶ Highlight an entry, and press [Y!][Menu] ▶ Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Create a new entry (☞P.12-3)
Edit	Edit an entry (☞P.12-3)
Change status	Change status indicator shown in Tasks list > Select a status (→ For ***Completion***, select an item → Enter Completion date) ● Overdue status indicator turns red.
Show by category	> Select a category
Sort/Filter	Sort list by due date, entry order, status, etc. > Select a condition
Copy to microSD	Copy a Task to microSD Card > ***YES*** ● To display data on microSD Card: ☞P.9-13
Delete this	> ***YES***
Delete select	> Check Tasks → [✉]**[Finish]** → ***YES***
Delete completed	Delete Tasks in ***Completion*** status > ***YES***
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → ***YES***
Other items	● ***Add shortcut icon*** (☞P.1-18) ● ***Send Ir data*** (☞P.10-3) ● ***Send all Ir data*** (☞P.10-3) ● ***IC transmission*** (☞P.10-5) ● ***AllIC transmission*** (☞P.10-5)

Notepad Functions

Functions Available in Notepads Window

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Notepad ▶ Highlight a note, and press [Y!][Menu] ▶ Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Edit	Edit a saved note (☞Step 2 on P.12-6)
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail by copying content to message text (☞From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Edit schedule	Copy a note to Schedule to create a Calendar event > ***Schedule*** → Save a new note (☞From Step 3 on P.12-2)
Copy to microSD	Copy a note to microSD Card > ***YES*** ● To display data on microSD Card: ☞P.9-13
Notepad Info	Display entry date, latest modified date and category of note
Category	> Select a category ● When no category applies, select ***None***.
Delete this	> ***YES***
Delete selected	> Check notes → [✉]**[Finish]** → ***YES***
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → ***YES***
Other items	● ***Add shortcut icon*** (☞P.1-18) ● ***Send Ir data*** (☞P.10-3) ● ***Send all Ir data*** (☞P.10-3) ● ***IC transmission*** (☞P.10-5) ● ***AllIC transmission*** (☞P.10-5)

Bar Code Reader Functions

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Bar Code Reader**

Display Saved Data

Saved Data List → Select a data

Functions Available in Saved Data List Window

Saved Data List → Highlight a data, and press [Y!] **[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Edit title	> Enter a title
Result	Display Scanned Results Window
Delete	> ***Delete this*** or ***Delete all*** (→ For ***Delete all***, enter Phone Password) → ***YES***

Functions Available in Scanned Results Window

Scan Barcodes → [●] **[Start]** → [Y!] **[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

or

Saved Data List → Select a data → [Y!] **[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Save result	Save scanned results
Display list	Display Saved Data List
Internet	Connect to URL > ***Yahoo! Keitai*** or ***PC Site Browser*** → ***YES*** ● Alternatively, select URL to connect to Internet.
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail to selected address (☞From Step 4 on P.13-4) ● Alternatively, select address to create S! Mail.
Dialing	Call selected phone number > Select a dialing method → ***Dial*** ● Alternatively, select phone number to dial.
Add to Phone Book	Save scanned results to Phone Book (☞P.4-3)
Add bookmark	Save URL to Bookmark > ***YES*** → [●] **[OK]** → ***OK***
Copy	Copy selected characters to another place (☞From Step 2 on P.3-5)

Messaging

Basics

Send messages via S! Mail or SMS.

S! Mail [Separate subscription required]	Exchange text messages with SoftBank or e-mail compatible handsets, PCs, etc.; attach image or sound files etc. ● 824P is compatible with Graphic Mail (☞P.13-5)
SMS	Exchange short text messages with SoftBank handsets.

● For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Available Entry Items & Character Entry Limits

Item		S! Mail		SMS	
Address	**E-mail address**	○	Up to 246 single-byte alphanumerics/ Up to 20 recipients	×	–
	Phone number *1	○		○	Up to 21 single-byte alphanumerics/Up to 1 recipient
Subject		○	Up to 256 double-byte/ Up to 512 single-byte alphanumerics	×	–
Text		○	30 KB	○	Up to 70 double-/single-byte alphanumerics *2
Attachment		○	Up to approx. 300 KB	×	–

*1 SoftBank handset numbers only

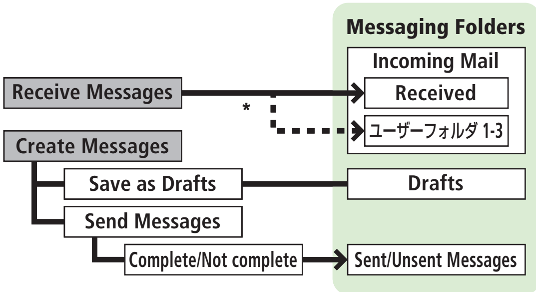
*2 When text entry mode is set to ***English (160char.)*** (☞P.17-13), up to 160 single-byte alphanumerics can be entered.

Note

- Send up to 300 KB including subject, message text and attachment via S! Mail. Message text character limit differs by attachment size.
- SMS messages can be converted to S! Mail. (☞P.13-7)
- S! Mail cannot be converted to SMS.

Messaging Folders & Memory Status

Messages are organized in folders by message type.



* Set Auto-sort (☞P.13-11) to sort received messages automatically.

Deleting Messages Automatically

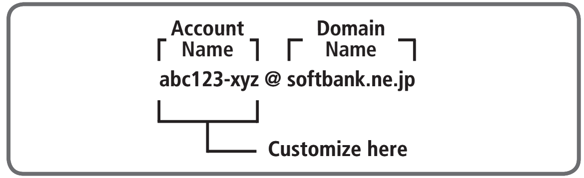
When memory for Messaging Folders is low, old messages are automatically deleted one by one. Protect important messages from unintentional deletion (☞P.13-18), or set message deletion settings to ***OFF*** (☞P.17-12). Messages in Drafts, unread messages and SMS on USIM Card are not deleted automatically.

When Messaging Memory is Full

(Received Full) appears in Standby and no more new incoming messages are received. Delete old messages in Incoming Mail folder (☞P.13-19). Retrieve new messages (☞P.13-17) after deleting some S! Mail.

Customizing Handset Address

Change your handset mail address (alphanumerics before @) to reduce the risk of receiving spam. Default account name is random alphanumerics.



- For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information.
- Handset mail address cannot be changed in Offline mode.
- For operations while using Internet: ☞P.14-6

1 ✉ → ***Settings*** → ***Custom Mail Address***

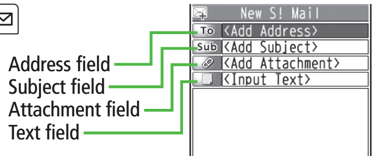
824P connects to the Network.
Follow onscreen instructions.

Sending S! Mail & SMS

Sending S! Mail

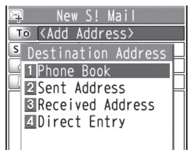
Example: Select a Phone Book entry to send S! Mail.

1 Press and hold ✉



Composition Window

2 Select Address field → ***Phone Book***

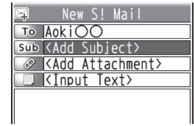


3 Select a Phone Book entry → Select a SoftBank handset number or mail address

- Press ✉ to toggle tabs if both mail addresses and phone numbers are saved.



4 Select Subject field → Enter subject



5 Select Text field

6 Enter text



Text Entry Window

7 ✉ **[Send]**



Tip

More ●Addresses (☞P.13-14) ●Functions Available for Creating Messages ●Sending Options (☞P.13-15) ●Sending Messages (☞P.13-16)

Settings ●Confirm Message Delivery (☞P.17-12)

Adding Attachments

Example: Attach Picture files to S! Mail.

1 After Step 6 (☞P.13-4), select Attachment field



2 Select a folder in Data Folder → Select a file

3 ✉ **[Send]**



Note

- Some files can not be attached depending on the file format or size.
- Some copy protected files can not be sent.
- Ring Songs&Tones, Music and Videos files cannot be attached directly from microSD Card. Move files to handset before attaching to messages.

Tip

More ●Attachments (☞P.13-15)

Graphic Mail

Create HTML messages; select font color/size, background color, or insert images, etc.

Example: Decorate text as follows:

- Use a Template
- Change font size
- Add ticker (Start Scrolling)

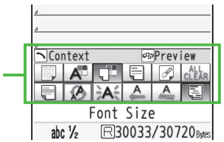
1 After Step 4 (☞P.13-4), press Y! **[Menu]** → ***Load Template*** → Select a Template

- To view Template: Highlight Template, and press ✉ **[View]**

2 Select Text field → Delete "ココに文字をいれてネ"

3 A/a ボイス → ***Font Size***

Graphic Palette



4 Select a Font Size → Enter text

5 → ***Select Arrange Area***



6 Place cursor before a sentence to scroll → **[Start]** → Move cursor to end of sentence → **[End]**



7 ***Start Scrolling*** → **[Exit]**

8 to preview → クリア/メモ



9 → **[Send]**

Reset Operations

To cancel previous operation: Close Graphic Palette, and press **[Menu]** → ***Undo***

To reset all Graphic Mail operations: → ***Graphic mail all reset*** → ***YES***→ ***YES***

Note

- When changing font size, (Large) or (Small) appears.

Using My Pictograms

1 **From Option Menus**

After Step 5 (☞P.13-4), in a text entry window, **[Menu]** → ***Pictograms/symbols*** → ***My Pictograms*** → ***YES***

From Graphic Palette

In a text entry window, → ***My Pictograms*** → ***YES***

2 Select a folder → Select a My Pictogram

My Pictogram is entered.

3 (From Graphic Palette, **[Exit]** →) Enter text

4 **[Send]**

Tip

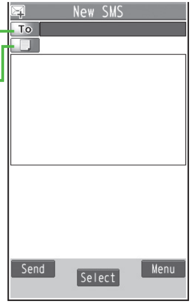
More ●Use Other Graphic Mail Settings ●Download Templates via Internet (☞P.13-16)

13 Messaging

Sending SMS Messages

Example: Select a Phone Book entry to send SMS.

1 ✉ → ***Create New SMS***



Composition Window

2 Select Address field → ***Phone Book***



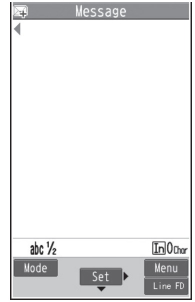
3 Select a Phone Book entry → Select a SoftBank handset number



4 Select Text field

5 Enter text

6 ✉**[Send]**



Text Entry Window

Converting SMS Messages to S! Mail

In SMS Composition window, **[Menu]** → ***Change mail type***

Note

- When a single-byte text message including | { } [ ] ˜ ^ is sent or a draft including such text is edited, some characters may be cut out of text field.

Tip

More ●Addresses (☞P.13-14) ●Functions Available for Creating Messages (☞P.13-15)

Settings ●Confirm Message Delivery (☞P.17-12) ●Change SMS Center Number ●Set Input Character to English (☞P.17-13)

Receiving & Viewing Messages

Opening New Messages

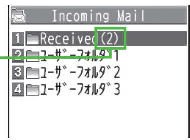
When a new message is received, ✉ and Event Indicator appear in Standby.

- By default, the complete message (with attachments) is automatically retrieved. Transmission fees are incurred; adjust to use. (To cancel Auto Download All: ☞P.17-13)
- Receiving messages while watching Digital TV: ☞P.5-2



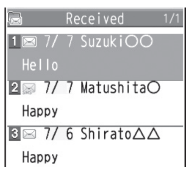
1 Select indicator

Unread Count



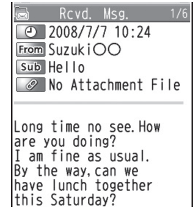
Incoming Mail

2 Select a folder



Message List Window

3 Select an unread message



Message Window

Note

- 824P may connect to the Network via URL link in message text. Data-intensive web pages may incur high charges.
- Depending on situations, Message tone may not sound and Notification Light may not flash.
  ✉ flashes for new messages instead.

Tip

More ●Manually Retrieving Messages (☞P.13-17)

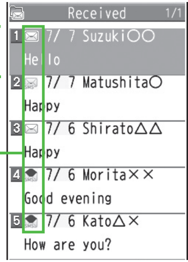
Settings ●Change Ringtone ●Change Ringer Volume ●Set Ringtone Duration ●Set Vibration Alert (☞P.17-2) ●Adjust Notification Light Color Tone for Incoming Call/Message (☞P.17-8)

Window Description

Messaging Folder Contents

Received Date & Time*, and S! Mail Subject or SMS Message Text

* For a sent message, sent date and time appears.



Example: Received Folders in Incoming Mail

Message Type/Status

Message Type	Message Status
Unread/Read S! Mail	Attachments
Unread/Read S! Mail Notice	(Silver) Protected
Unread/Read SMS	Forwarded Messages
Unread/Read USIM Card SMS	Replied Message
	Sending failed (Sent/Unsent Messages)
	Delivery Report received (Sent/Unsent Messages)
	High Priority
	Low Priority

Message Contents

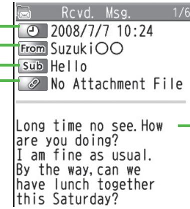
Received Date/Time*1

Sender*2

Subject

Number/All Received Messages*3

Message Text



Example: Received Message

Number of Attachments

The number of files (images, sounds, videos, text, etc.) appears.

- For a sent message, the following appear:
  *1 Sent date/time *2 Recipient *3 Number/all sent messages

Note

- Status indicators for outgoing SMS messages (saved in USIM Card) do not appear after USIM Card is removed and reinserted.
- After retrieving complete messages, S! Mail Notice icons with (Forwarded) or (Replied) change to / (S! Mail).
- Messages remain protected after complete messages are retrieved via protected S! Mail Notices.
- If messages on microSD Card do not appear correctly, copy messages to handset (☞P.9-14) and convert characters (☞P.13-20).

Tip

More ●Functions Available for Received/Sent/Draft Message List (☞P.13-18)●Functions Available in Received/Sent Message Window (☞P.13-19)

Settings ●Change Font Size (☞P.17-12)

Retrieving Complete S! Mail

1 At the end of message text, highlight ***Continue***



Retrieving a Complete Message

In received message list, Y! **[Menu]** → ***Retrieve*** → ***This one***

Retrieving Multiple Complete Messages

In received message list, Y! **[Menu]** → ***Retrieve*** → ***Selected*** → (Repeat: Select a message)* → ✉ **[Finish]** → ***YES***

* To cancel selection, press ● again.

Note

- S! Mail may not be downloaded automatically during Video Calls or outgoing messages. When notification arrives, retrieve complete Mail.

Opening & Saving Attachments

1 In Message window, Y! **[Menu]** → ***Attached files***

2 Select a file → クリア/メモ

3 Highlight file to save → ✉ **[Save]** → ***YES***

4 Select a folder



Note

- When messages are opened, attached image files appear/play automatically.
- 🔒 (Silver) appears with file requiring a Content Key. If Content Key has expired, warning appears when opening a file. Acquire new Content Key (☞P.9-6).
- Incompatible files are saved to Other Documents in Data Folder. Some files may not be saved to 824P.

File formats Supported by Auto Playback

- Picture files (JPEG, GIF, PNG)
- Music files (SMAF, AMR, SMF, SP-MIDI)

Tip

Settings ●Play Attached Music Files Automatically (☞P.17-13)

Showing Sent/Received Mail Address

1 **Sent Address**

Press and hold [key]

Received Address

Press and hold [key]

SMS : SMS (successfully sent)

MAIL : S! Mail (successfully sent)

- To show Redial/Incoming Call Logs: **[Change]**

2 Select a log to show

- To send S! Mail/SMS to addresses shown: [key] → Mail composition operation (S! Mail: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-4 or SMS: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-7)
- To save to Phone Book: **[Store]** → Operation for saving to Phone Book (☞From Step 2 on P.4-5)

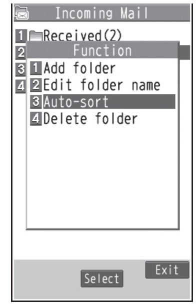
Organizing/Using Messages

Auto-sort

- Previously received messages are not sorted.
- Incoming messages are sorted by subject if both address and subject match sort condition applied to specific folder.
- Either address or mail subject can be specified per folder.

1 [key] → ***Incoming Mail***

2 Highlight ユーザーフォルダ 1-3, and press **[Menu]** → ***Auto-sort***



3 [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add Address	Sort received messages by sender's address > Select an address selection method → Select/enter an address ● Save up to 10 addresses per folder.
Add Subject	Sort received messages by mail subject > Enter a subject ● Save one subject per folder. ● SMS cannot be sorted by mail subject.

● To edit saved address or subject: Select address or subject → Edit address or subject

Tip

More ●Change Auto-sort List View ●Delete Auto-sort Settings (☞P.13-17)

Checking Messages in Messaging Folders

1 → ***Incoming Mail***, ***Drafts***, ***Sent/Unsent Messages***

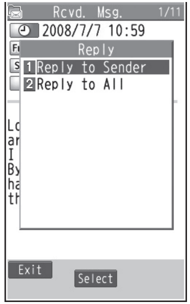
● In Incoming Mail folder, select a folder then message.
● Messaging Folders: ☞P.13-3

2 Select a message

Tip

More ●Functions Available for Received/Sent/Draft Message List (☞P.13-18)

Replying to Messages



1 In Message window, [Reply] → ***Reply to Sender*** or ***Reply to All***

- ***Reply to All*** can be selected only when replying to S! Mail.

- When replying to phone number, select ***Compose S! Mail*** or ***Compose SMS***
- ***Reply to All*** can be selected only when replying to S! Mail.
- ***Re***: appears before Subject when replying to S! Mail.

2 Complete message → [Send]

Note

- Alternatively, follow the steps to reply to messages: In Message List Window, highlight a message to reply to → **[Menu]** → ***Reply*** → ***Reply to Sender*** or ***Reply to All***

Quoting Message Text when Replying

In Message Window, **[Menu]** → ***Reply with Quote***

- Text cannot be quoted in SMS.

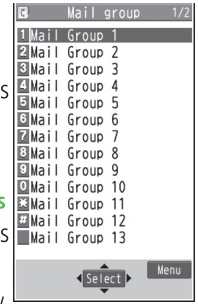
Creating Mail Groups

Save mail addresses by group. Messages can be sent to specified group of recipients.

- Save up to five recipients per group.
- Create up to 20 groups.

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Settings ▶ Mail Group

1 Select a group to save



Mail Group List

2 **Enter Mail Address Directly**

Highlight ***<Not stored>***, and press **[Edit]** → Enter mail address

Select Mail Address from Phone Book or Sent/Received Address Logs

Highlight ***<Not stored>***, and press **[Menu]** → ***Look-up address*** → Select an item → Select an entry

- Repeat Step 2 to save mail addresses.

Viewing Saved Mail Addresses
After Step 1, select a mail address
- To edit mail address: ✉**[Edit]** → Edit address

Deleting Saved Mail Addresses
After Step 1, highlight a mail address, and press Y!**[Menu]** → ***Delete this*** or ***Delete all*** (→ For ***Delete all***, enter Phone Password) → ***YES***

Sending a Message to Selected Mail Group
Highlight a mail group, and press ✉[✉] → ***OK*** → Create a message (☞From Step 4 on P.13-4)

Tip

More ●Managing Mail Group (☞P.13-20)

More Advanced Features

Creating Messages

Addresses

From ▶ S! Mail: Press and hold ✉ ▶ Select Address field
SMS: ✉ ▶ **Create New SMS** ▶ Select Address field

Enter Address Directly
Direct Entry → Enter number/mail address

Select Address from Sent Address/Received Address
Sent Address or ***Received Address*** → Select a log

Add/Edit/Delete Address
Follow the steps (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add recipients*	> ***<Not entered>*** → Select an item → Select or enter an address
Edit	> Select an address → ***Direct Entry*** → Edit
Delete*	> Highlight an address, and press Y!**[Menu]** → ***Delete receiver*** → ***YES***

* S! Mail only

Change To/Cc/Bcc
- S! Mail only

Highlight address, and press Y!**[Menu]** → ***Destination types*** → Select a type

Attachments

From ▶ After attaching a file, select Attachment field

Open/Play Attached Files

Select a file

Add Attachments

[Y!][Menu] → *Add Attached Files* → Select a folder → Select a file → [✉][Finish]

Delete Attachments

Highlight a file, and press [Y!][Menu] → *Del Attached Files* → *YES*

Activate Camera

Capture/record images to attach.

[Y!][Menu] → *Active Camera* → *Photo mode* or *Video mode* → Follow the steps for selected option (Photo Mode: ☞P.6-5 / Video Mode: ☞P.6-6)

Functions Available for Creating Messages

Functions Available while Creating Messages

S! Mail: Press and hold [✉] → [Y!][Menu] → Select an item (See below)

SMS: [✉] → *Create New SMS* → [Y!][Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Send	Send message
Preview	Preview message while creating
Save	Save message to Drafts box without sending
Attached files*1	View attached file list
Load Template*1	> Select a Template
Save Template*1	Save edited Template > *YES*
Add Signature*1	Add signature ● Create and save signature beforehand (☞Below).
Send Settings: Priority*1	Notify recipient of message priority level > Select a level
Send Settings: Confirm Delivery*1	Check whether S! Mail is sent to recipient > *ON*
Send Settings: Set Reply Address*1	Set reply-to address > *ON* ● Specify reply-to address beforehand (☞Below).
Confirm Delivery*2	Check whether SMS is sent to recipient > *ON*
Input character*2	Select character input mode > *Japanese* or *English*
Change mail type*2	Switch SMS to S! Mail while creating

*1 S! Mail only

*2 SMS only

Sending Options

From ▶ [✉] ▶ **Settings** ▶ **S! Mail Settings** ▶ **Sending Options**

Set Reply-to Address

Set Reply-To → *ON* → Select address entry field → Select/enter reply-to address → [✉][Finish]

Set Signature

Set Signature → Select an item → *ON* or *ON When New* → Select signature entry field → Enter signature → [✉][Finish]

Graphic Mail Functions

Use Other Graphic Mail Settings

In S! Mail text entry window, [A/a⇔ボイス] → Select an arrange item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Insert files: File Select	Insert still images, Flash® or music files Send inserted music files as BGM > Select a folder → Select a file
Insert files: Camera	Activate camera to insert pictures > Capture a sill image
Insert files: Delete BGM	Delete inserted music file > ***YES***
Font Color	> Change font color
Background color	> Change background color
Insert Lines	Insert separator line
My Pictograms	Insert My Pictograms (☞P.13-6)
Graphic mail all reset	Cancel all Graphic Mail Settings > ***YES*** → ***YES***
Select Arrange Area	Specify text to be arranged > Place cursor before text → [●] **[Start]** → Specify area → [●] **[End]** → Select other items → Follow the steps for selected items ● To cancel selection: [●] **[End]** → [●]
Font Size	> Change font size
Select Blinking	Flash text
Set Scrolling	Scroll text
Set Swinging	Swing text
Alignment	> Select a type

- One file of BGM or Flash®, and up to 40 types of My Pictograms or images can be inserted per Graphic Mail.
- To delete inserted images, lines, My Pictograms, etc.: Close Graphic Palette → Move cursor before images, etc. → [クリア/メモ]
- Ring Songs&Tones or Music files cannot be inserted directly from microSD Card. Move files to handset beforehand.

Download Templates via Internet

[✉] → ***Templates*** → ***Download Templates*** → ***YES***

- 824P connects to Internet, and a website appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

Sending Messages

From ▶ S! Mail: Press and hold [✉] ▶ [Y!] **[Menu]**
SMS: [✉] ▶ **Create New SMS** ▶ [Y!] **[Menu]**

Confirm Delivery

(For S! Mail, ***Send Settings*** →) ***Confirm Delivery*** → ***ON***

- Confirm Message Delivery (☞P.17-12)

Save to Drafts

Save

- Messages are saved to ***Drafts*** (☞P.13-3).

Manually Retrieving Messages

View Server Mail

Retrieve mail list stored at the Center to view Server Mail.

[✉] → ***Server Mail*** → ***Retrieve Mail List*** → ***YES***

- To update Server Mail: [✉] → ***Server Mail*** → ***Retrieve Mail List*** → [✉]**[Update]** → ***YES***

Manually Retrieve Messages

Retrieve S! Mail messages stored on the server while handset is off/out-of-range.

[✉] → ***Retrieve New***

Change Auto-sort List View

[✉] → ***Incoming Mail*** → Highlight a folder, and press [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Auto-sort*** → [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Display the List*** → ***Name*** or ***Address***

- Switch Name view or Address view for Auto-sort.

Delete Auto-sort Settings

[✉] → ***Incoming Mail*** → Highlight a folder, and press [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Auto-sort*** → Highlight a condition, and press [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Delete*** or ***Delete All*** (→ For ***Delete All***, enter Phone Password) → ***YES***

Sent/Received Address

Functions Available in Sent/Received Address List

Sent address: Press and hold [◁] → Highlight an address, and press [Y!]**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Received address: Press and hold [▷] → Highlight an address, and press [Y!]**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Compose S! Mail/SMS	Create a message to selected address (S! Mail: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-4/SMS: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-7)
Dialing	> Select a dialing method → ***Dial***
Dialed calls*1	Show Redial logs
Received calls*2	Show Incoming Call Logs
Delete this	> ***YES***
Delete selected	> Check logs to be deleted → [✉]**[Finish]** → ***YES***
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → ***YES***
Other items	● ***Character size*** (☞P.2-16) ● ***Add to Phone Book*** (☞P.4-5) ● ***Add shortcut icon*** (☞P.1-18)

*1 Sent address logs only

*2 Received address logs only

Organizing Messages

From ▶ [✉]

Functions Available in Incoming Mail Box

Incoming Mail → Highlight a folder, and press [Y!]**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add folder	> Enter folder name
Edit folder name*	> Edit folder name
Auto-sort*	> Sort received messages (Auto-sort: ☞From Step 3 on P.13-11)
Delete folder*	> Enter Phone Password → ***YES***

* ユーザーフォルダ only

Functions Available for Received/Sent/Draft Message List

Incoming Mail, ***Drafts*** or ***Sent/Unsent Messages*** (→ For ***Incoming Mail***, select a folder) → Highlight a message, and press [Y!]**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Edit*1*2	Edit message to send (S! Mail: ☞From Step 2 on P.13-4/SMS: ☞From Step 2 on P.13-7)
Send*2	Send Drafts
Retrieve*3	Retrieve complete S! Mail > ***This one*** or ***Selected*** (→ For ***Selected***, select multiple messages* → [✉]**[Finish]** → ***YES***) * To cancel: press [●] again
Reply*3	> ***Reply to Sender*** or ***Reply to All*** → ***Compose S! Mail*** or ***Compose SMS*** → Compose a message (S! Mail: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-4/SMS: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-7) ● Items to be selected differ by mail type.
Reply with Quote*3	Quote received message to reply > ***Reply to Sender*** or ***Reply to All*** → Compose S! Mail
Forward*3	> ***Forward*** /***Frd Server Mail*** → Select Address field → Select an item → Select/enter an address → [✉]**[Send]** ● When forwarding S! Mail, "Fw:" appears before Subject. Text is quoted below dotted line. ● Attachments are also forwarded. (Messages with copy protected attachments may not be forwardable.)
Dial	> Select an item → Make a call/compose a message/add to Phone Book
Add Address*1*3	Save addresses to Phone Book > Select phone number or mail address → ***YES*** (☞From Step 2 on P.4-5)
Protect/ Unprotect*1*3	Protect received/sent messages > ***This one*** or ***Selected*** (→ For ***Selected***, select multiple messages* → [✉]**[Finish]**) * To cancel: press [●] again ● To unprotect, repeat the step.
Unread/ Read*3	Switch status to Unread/Read

13 Messaging

Item	Operation/Description
Move*3	Move messages to specific folders > ***Move This*** or ***Move Selected*** (→ For ***Move Selected***, select multiple messages* → [Finish] → ***YES***) → Select a folder * To cancel: press [●] again
Delete	> Select an item → Operate selected item ● If messages are received while selecting multiple messages, message deletion may fail.
Confirm Delivery*1	View Delivery report
Copy to microSD	Copy messages to microSD Card > ***YES***
Copy to USIM **Copy to Phone***3	Copy SMS to USIM Card/handset > ***YES***
Move to USIM **Move to Phone***3	Move SMS to USIM Card/handset > ***YES***
Sort	Change display order > Select a display order
Mail Information	View detailed information (Subject, From, To, etc.)
Other items	● ***Ir Transmission*** (☞P.10-3) ● ***IC Transmission*** (☞P.10-5)

*1 Sent messages only

*2 Drafts only

*3 Received messages only

Using Messages

Functions Available in Received/Sent Message Window

In Message Window, [Y!][Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Retrieve*1	Retrieve complete S! Mail
Edit*2	Edit message to send (S! Mail: ☞From Step 2 on P.13-4/SMS: ☞From Step 2 on P.13-7)
Reply*1	> ***Reply to Sender*** or ***Reply to All*** → ***Compose S! Mail*** or ***Compose SMS*** → Compose a message (S! Mail: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-4/SMS: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-7) ● Items to be selected differ by mail type.
Reply with Quote*1	Quote received message to reply > ***Reply to Sender*** or ***Reply to All*** → Create S! Mail (☞From Step 4 on P.13-4)
Forward*1	> ***Forward*** or ***Fwd Server Mail***
Dial	> Select an item → Make a call/compose a message/add to Phone Book
Add Address	Save addresses to Phone Book > Select phone number or mail address → ***YES*** (☞From Step 2 on P.4-5)
Add to Phone Book	Save highlighted phone number/mail address to Phone Book > ***YES*** (☞From Step 2 on P.4-5)
Attached files	Show attached files
Save Templates	Save Templates > ***YES***

13 Messaging

Next Page

Item	Operation/Description
Charset Conversion*1	Convert characters when not properly shown > Select an item
Delete	> Select an item → Operate selected item
Confirm Delivery*2	View Delivery report
Mail Information	View detailed information (Subject, From, To, etc.)
Copy to microSD	Copy messages to microSD Card > ***YES***
Other items	● ***Add Shortcut Icon*** (☞P.1-18) ● ***Font Size*** (☞P.17-12) ● ***Scroll*** (☞P.17-12) ● ***Ir Transmission*** (☞P.10-3) ● ***IC Transmission*** (☞P.10-5) ● ***Copy to USIM*** or ***Copy to Phone****1 (☞P.13-19) ● ***Move to USIM*** or ***Move to Phone****1 (☞P.13-19)

*1 Received Message Window only
*2 Sent Message Window only

Managing Mail Group

From ▶ **Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Settings ▶ Mail Group**

Change Mail Group Names

Highlight a group, and press ✉**[Menu]** → **Edit group name** → Edit name

Reset Mail Group Names

Highlight a group, and press ✉**[Menu]** → ***Reset group name*** → ***YES***

Internet

14

Getting Started

Access Yahoo! Keitai Mobile Internet and PC sites.
"Yahoo! Keitai" is both a SoftBank Mobile Internet service and the SoftBank Mobile Internet portal.
View PC Internet websites via PC Site Browser.

Internet

Yahoo! Keitai

- View Mobile Internet Websites (☞P.14-3)
- Download image/sound files, etc. (☞P.14-10)
- Register S! Quick News (☞P.7-2)

PC Sites

- View PC Sites (☞P.14-5)
- Download still images (☞P.14-10)

Note

- Separate subscription is required for Network access.
- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).
- Video Calls cannot be received while connecting to the Network.

Cache Memory

Retrieved information is temporarily saved in Cache Memory.
When full, oldest is deleted first.

- Previously viewed pages may load from Cache Memory. To view the latest, update information (☞P.14-11).
- Cached items with expiry dates are deleted upon expiry.
- Information remains even after 824P is disconnected from the Network or handset power is turned off.

Tip

Settings ●Clear Cache ●Delete Cookies (☞P.17-14) ●Initialize Browser (☞P.17-15)

SSL/TLS

SSL (Secure Socket Layer) and TLS (Transport Layer Security) are encryption protocols for secure Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information such as credit card numbers.

Electronic certificates are saved on 824P (☞P.17-14).

Notes

When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage. SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp., VeriSign Japan K.K., GlobalSign K.K., RSA Security Inc., Cybertrust Japan Co., Ltd., SECOM Trust Systems Co.Ltd. and Entrust Japan Co.,Ltd. cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL and TLS.

Tip

Settings ● Security Settings (☞P.17-14)

Using Yahoo! Keitai

Opening Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

Select Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu items to access websites.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai

1 ***Yahoo! Keitai***

824P connects to the Network.

2 Select a menu item

- Repeat Step 2 as required.
- Basic Operations: ☞P.14-6

Note

- Shortcut: In Standby, press [Y!]

Entering URL

Enter URLs (addresses beginning with "http://" or "https://") directly to access websites, or open previously viewed pages using URL histories.

- Up to 20 URL histories are stored.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Enter URL

1 **Enter URL Directly**

Direct Entry → Enter URL

Use URL History

URL History List →

Select a URL



URL History List Window

Tip

More ●Delete URL Histories (☞P.14-12)

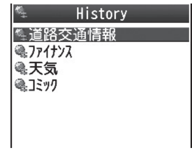
Using Access Histories

Open previously viewed pages using access histories.

- Up to 100 access histories are stored. (The number of savable histories varies depending on data amount.)

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ History

1 Select a history



History Window

Tip

More ●Delete Access Histories (☞P.14-12)

Exiting Mobile Internet

1 [HLD] → ***YES***

Note

- Closing 824P does not affect active browser.

Using PC Site Browser

Opening Menu

View PC websites using PC Site Browser.

- When PC Site Browser opens, 💻 appears.
- Some pages may not be viewable.
- Viewing PC websites may incur high charges.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ PC Site Browser

1 ***Homepage***

Confirmation appears. Select ***NO***.

- To show confirmation time each time: ***YES***

2 Select a menu item

Repeat Step 2 as required.

Note

- Alternatively, press ✉ in Yahoo! Keitai Menu to switch to PC Site Browser Menu. To return to Yahoo! Keitai Menu, press ✉ again.
- Alternatively, press [key] in Standby to open PC Site Browser.

Tip

Settings ●Hide Warning Messages when Activating PC Site Browser or Switching to Yahoo! Keitai (☞P.17-13)

Entering URL

Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (☞P.14-4)

- Up to 20 URL histories are stored.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ PC Site Browser ▶ Enter URL

- Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (☞P.14-4)

Using Access Histories

Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (☞P.14-4)

- Up to 100 access histories are stored. (The number of savable histories varies depending on data amount.)

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ PC Site Browser ▶ History

- Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (☞P.14-4)

Exiting Internet

1 [HLD key] → ***YES***

Note

- Closing 824P does not affect active browser.

Basic Operations

Using Cursor

Moving Cursor	Use cursor to select underlined menu items. to move right to move left to move to previous line to move to next line
Scrolling Pages	Scroll bar appears on right side or at bottom of Display when page content continues beyond view. scroll up/down scroll left/right scroll page up by a screenful scroll page down by a screenful
Moving to previous page/ next page	Previously viewed pages are temporarily saved in Cache Memory (☞P.14-2). **[Back]**: Return to previous page **[Menu]** → ***Go Forward***: View next page ● Some web pages may not appear after performing the steps above.

When Authentication is Required

Some pages require user authentication for access.

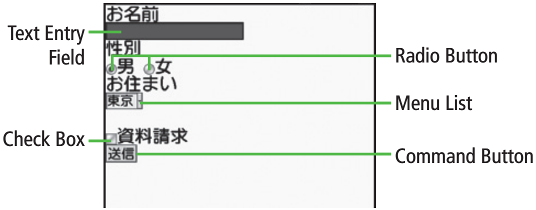
If required, enter user ID or password.

Tip

Settings ●Font Size ●Scroll Unit ●Images Off ●Sound Off (☞P.17-13) ●Delete User ID or Password Entered when Authentication is Required (☞P.17-14)

Text Entry & Item Selection

Enter text or select items to send information.



- Actual web pages may differ in appearance.

Text Entry Field	Highlight field → ● → Enter text → ●
Menu List	Highlight field → ● Menu list appears. Highlight an item → ● Selected items are highlighted.
Radio Button	Highlight ○ → ● When selected, ◉ appears.
Check Box	Highlight □ → ● When selected, ☑ appears.
Command Button	Highlight the button → ● Corresponding command is executed.

Using Information

Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmark websites or save page content to Saved Pages.

● Some copy protected materials cannot be saved.

Bookmarks	Save links to websites. 824P connects to the Network to open the link.
Saved Pages	Save page content. 824P opens saved pages without connecting to the Network.

Saving Web Pages

1 Open a web page → [Y!][Menu]

2 Bookmarks

Bookmarks → ***Add Bookmark***

Saved Pages

Save Pages → ***Save Page***

3 Select title → Edit title

4 ***OK***

● Saved Bookmarks/Saved Pages are saved to Bookmarks List/Saved Pages List (☞Right)

Opening Bookmarks/Saved Pages in Web Page

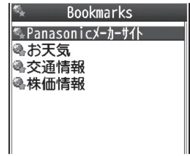
Open a web page → [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Bookmarks*** or ***Saved Pages*** → ***Show All***

Viewing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Main Menu ▶ **Yahoo! Keitai (▶ PC Site Browser)**

1 ***Bookmarks*** or ***Saved Pages*** → Select an item

Example: Yahoo! Keitai Browser



Bookmarks List Window



Saved Pages List Window

Note

● Create folders in Bookmarks/Saved Pages List to organize Bookmarks/Saved Pages (☞P.14-9).

● When accessing websites from folders, newly found links/page contents are saved to the same folders.

Tip

●Send Bookmarks via Infrared (☞P.10-3) ●Send Bookmarks via IC Transmission (☞P.10-5)

More ●Add Bookmark Shortcuts to Standby ●Save URLs to Bookmarks ●Send Bookmark URLs (☞P.14-13)

Managing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Follow the steps below to open Bookmarks or Saved pages list:

■ Yahoo! Keitai

Main Menu ▶ **Yahoo! Keitai** ▶ **Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages**

■ PC Site Browser

Main Menu ▶ **Yahoo! Keitai** ▶ **PC Site Browser** ▶ **Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages**

Note

- When a different USIM Card is inserted, Saved Pages do not appear or title name cannot be changed.

Creating New Bookmark/Saved Page Folders

- Folders cannot be created within existing folders.

1 **Bookmarks**
In Bookmarks List Window, [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Create New*** → ***Create Folder*** → Enter title
Saved Pages
In Saved Pages List Window, [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Create Folder*** → Enter title

Moving Bookmarks/Saved Pages to Folder

① Before moving to folders, set ***Sort*** to ***Saved/Moved Order*** (☞P.14-13)
② Highlight a bookmark/saved page in Bookmarks/Saved Pages List (☞P.14-8), and press [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Move*** → Select a folder → Select a destination

Editing Folder Title

Highlight a folder in Bookmarks/Saved Pages List (☞P.14-8), and press [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Edit*** (***Edit Title*** in Saved Pages) → Edit folder title

Editing Bookmark Titles/URLs

1 Highlight a bookmark in Bookmarks List Window → [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Edit***

2 Edit title/URL

Editing Saved Pages Titles

1 Highlight a saved page in Saved Pages List → [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Edit Title***

2 Edit title

Tip

More ●Delete Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders ●Show Bookmarks/Saved Pages ●Change Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders Display Order ●Sort Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders (☞P.14-13)

Downloading Images/Sounds to Save

Save images, sounds, etc. to Data Folder or microSD Card.

- For PC Site Browser, only still images can be saved.

1. Open a web page → [Y!] **[Menu]** → ***Select Object***
2. Select an object
3. ***Save*** → ***YES***

   Available menu items vary by saved content.
   - Save location is determined by ***Save Settings*** (☞P.17-14). However, save location may change depending on situations. Check confirmation when download is complete.
   - Confirmation appears when downloading images or sound files. Select ***YES*** for image/sound setting.

Note

- Do not remove/install microSD Card while saving files to it.
- Do not turn 824P power off while downloading or saving files. Files may be damaged.
- Some copy protected files may not be saved.

Using Number, Address or URL

Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs to make calls, send messages, access websites, or save directly to Phone Book.

- Available only when number, address or URL is underlined.

1 Open a web page containing phone numbers, mail addresses or URLs

2 **Phone Number**

Select a phone number → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Outgoing Voice Calls	Make a Voice Call
Video call	Make a Video Call
Select image	Select outgoing image
Add to Phone Book	Save a phone number to Phone Book (☞P.4-5)

E-mail Address

Select an address → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail (☞From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Compose SMS	Create SMS (☞From Step 2 on P.13-7)
Add to Phone Book	Save mail address to Phone Book (☞P.4-5)

URL

Select URL

824P connects to the Network.

Option Menu Items

In Yahoo! Keitai, press [Y!][Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Go Forward	Go to next page (☞P.14-6)
Bookmarks	View Bookmarks list, add bookmarks or add bookmark shortcuts to Standby
Saved Pages	View Saved Pages list or save page content to Saved Pages
Copy Text	Copy page text
Reload	Refresh page information
Enter URL	Enter URL directly or use URL History to access pages
Select Object	View, play or save file to Data Folder (☞From Step 2 on P.14-10)

Item	Operation/Description
Tools	***Switch PC Browser****1/***Switch Browser****2: Toggle Yahoo! Keitai/PC site ***Internet Search***: Search text in Internet ***Search In Page***: Search text within page ***Jump To***: Jump to top/end of page ***Send URL***: Send URL via S! Mail/SMS ***History***: Open previously viewed pages ***Zoom****2: Zoom page in/out ***Specify Range****2: Specify displayed area of page ***Flash(R) Menu***: Playback/pause Flash® files ***Properties***: View page details or electronic certificates for secure pages
Yahoo! Keitai*1/ **Homepage***2	View top menu
Settings	Change character size/encoding type
Switch screen*2	Toggle between Small Screen and PC Screen
Exit Browser	Exit Browser

*1 Yahoo! Keitai only

*2 PC Site Browser only

More Advanced Features

URL/Access History Functions

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai (▶ PC Site Browser)

Delete URL Histories

Enter URL → ***URL History List*** → Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Deleting a URL	> Highlight a URL, and press [Y!] **[Menu]** → ***Delete One*** → ***YES***
Deleting All URLs	> [Y!] **[Menu]** → ***Delete All*** → ***YES***

Delete Access Histories

History → Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Deleting a History	> Highlight a URL, and press [Y!] **[Menu]** → ***Delete One*** → ***YES***
Deleting All Histories	> [Y!] **[Menu]** → ***Delete All*** → ***YES*** → Enter Phone Password

Show Access History URLs

History → Highlight a history, and press [Y!] **[Menu]** → ***Show Address***

Bookmarks/Saved Pages Functions

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ **Yahoo! Keitai (▶ PC Site Browser) ▶ Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages**

Add Bookmark Shortcuts to Standby

Highlight a bookmark, and press Y!**[Menu]** → ***Add Shortcut Icon*** → ***YES***

Save URLs to Bookmarks

Y!**[Menu]** → ***Create New*** → ***Add New Bookmark*** → Enter a title/URL

Delete Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders

Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Deleting an Item	> Highlight a bookmark, saved page or folder → Y! **[Menu]** → ***Delete One*** → ***YES***
Deleting Selected Items	> Y!**[Menu]** → ***Delete Selected items*** → Check items to delete → Y!**[Delete]** → ***YES***
Deleting All Items	> Y!**[Menu]** → ***Delete All*** → ***YES*** → Enter Phone Password

Display Bookmark/Saved Page URLs

Highlight a bookmark/saved page, and press Y!**[Menu]** → ***Show Address***

Change Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders Display Order

Highlight a bookmark/saved page/folder, and press Y!**[Menu]** → ***Move*** → ◎ to select a position

- Before changing order, set **Sort** (☞Right) to ***Saved/Moved Order***.

Sort Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders

Y!**[Menu]** → ***Sort*** → Select a condition

Send Bookmark URLs

Highlight a bookmark, and press Y!**[Menu]** → ***Send URL*** → ***S! Mail*** or ***SMS*** → Create a message (S! Mail: ☞From Step 2 on P.13-4/ SMS: ☞From Step 2 on P.13-7)

S! Appli/Communication

Before Using S! Appli

S! Appli are Java™-based applications designed to run on SoftBank handsets. Download games and other real-time applications for use on 824P.

- For usage on pre-installed applications, see Help menu for each S! Appli.

Note

- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Network S! Applications

Network S! Applications require Network connections.

- Connection fees apply.

License Information

Main Menu ▶ **S! Appli** ▶ **Information**

Downloading S! Appli

Download up to 100 S! Applications to 824P/microSD Card.

- End suspended S! Applications if any. However, S! Applications may not be ended during calls.

Main Menu ▶ **S! Appli** ▶ **S! Appli Library**

1. ***Download S! Appli***

   824P connects to the Network, and download site appears.

2. Select an S! Application

   Properties appear.

3. Follow onscreen instructions

4. Select a save location

   Downloaded S! Application is saved to Data Folder automatically.

   - Download may take some time.

5. ***YES*** to activate

   Downloaded S! Application starts.

   - To exit: ***NO***

Downloading Lifestyle-Appli

Main Menu ▶ **S! Appli** or **Tools** ▶ **Osaifu-Keitai** ▶ **Lifestyle-Appli** ▶ **Download** ▶ Select a Lifestyle-Appli

- Lifestyle-Appli: ☞P.16-2

Using S! Appli

Activating S! Appli

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli Library

1 Select an S! Application

S! Application starts and appears.

- See application Help menu for usage information.
- Confirmation appears when selecting Network S! Application.
- For a microSD Card S! Application, **[microSD]** before Step 1.

Note

- Activate an S! Application; **Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ S! Appli** ▶ Select an S! Application
- Incoming transmissions pause S! Applications.

Terminate/Suspend & Resume

Terminating/Pausing S! Appli

1 While running an S! Application, HLD

2 ***Suspended*** or ***Stopped***

appears for a suspended application.

Resuming/Terminating Paused S! Appli

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli Library

1 ***Replayed*** or ***Stopped***

Resumed application starts from paused point.

Tip

More ●Managing Applications (☞P.15-5) ●Set Security Level while Running S! Applications (☞P.15-6)

Settings ●Volume ●Backlight On/Off ●Deactivate Vibration ●Sync microSD Card with S! Appli Library (☞P.17-15)

S! Town (Japanese)

S! Town is an online communication application.
Enjoy events or meeting other users in 3D virtual town.

- Requires pre-installed S! Town S! Application.
- S! Town S! Application cannot be deleted.
- Internet connection is required; may incur high packet communication charges.
- S! Town is not available if Internet access is restricted by subscription.

Note

- User-downloaded S! Town data are deleted by All Reset. Download S! Town-compatible applications via Yahoo! Keitai as required.

Starting S! Town

- User agreement and registration are required to use S! Town.

Main Menu ▶ Communication

1 ***S! Town***

824P connects to the Network and S! Town starts.

- See S! Town Help for usage information.

Note

- Check registration status or cancel registration via Yahoo! Keitai.
- An upgrade notice may appear when starting S! Town. Follow onscreen instructions to upgrade.

S! Town Library

Save S! Town-compatible applications to S! Town Library.

- S! Application "S! Town" is preinstalled in S! Library.
- Downloaded S! Town-compatible applications are automatically saved in S! Town Library.

Main Menu ▶ Communication

1 Highlight ***S! Town***, and press ✉**[Library]**

- S! Town Library opens.

S! Loop (Japanese)

A SoftBank Mobile handset communication service.

Main Menu ▶ **Communication**

1 ***S! Loop***

824P connects to the Network and S! Loop appears.

- See S! Loop Help for usage information.

More Advanced Features

Managing Applications

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ **S! Appli** ▶ **S! Appli Library**

Move S! Applications between 824P and microSD Card

Highlight an S! Application, and press Y! **[Menu]** → ***Move to microSD*** or ***Move to phone***

- Some S! Applications cannot be moved to microSD Card.

Delete S! Applications

Highlight an S! Application, and press Y! **[Menu]** → ***Delete*** → ***YES***

- S! Town, BookSurfing®, e-Book Viewer and G-GUIDE MOBILE cannot be deleted.

View S! Application Properties

Highlight an S! Application, and press Y! **[Menu]** → ***S! Appli info***

Security Level Functions

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ **S! Appli** ▶ **S! Appli Library** ▶ Highlight an S! Application, and press [Y!] **[Menu]** ▶ **Security level**

Set Security Level while Running S! Applications

Select an item (See below) → ***Always Allowed***, ***Ask First Time****, ***Ask Every Time*** or ***Not Allowed***

* Confirmation appears the first time application is activated.

Item	Operation/Description
Network Access	Connect to the Network
Auto Invocation	Activate S! Applications
Multimedia Recording	Record multimedia data
Data Reading Access	Read Phone Book, Calendar events, etc.
Data Rewrtng Accss	Write/delete Phone Book, Calendar events, etc.
Location Access	Retrieve Location information

- Security Level cannot be set for some S! Applications.

Reset Security Level Settings

Reset security level settings to default or condition when downloading.

Reset Sec. Setting → ***YES***

S! Appli Functions

Use S! Appli Startup History

Main Menu ▶ **S! Appli** ▶ **S! Appli History** ▶ Highlight a record, and press [Y!] **[Menu]** ▶ **Start**, **S! Appli info** or **Delete**

Osaifu-Keitai®

Basics

"Osaifu-Keitai®" is a range of IC Card-based services used by Osaifu-Keitai® compatible handsets. Make purchases using e-money or e-ticketing. Hold handset up to a reader/writer to pay for your purchase.

Osaifu-Keitai® Terms

Osaifu-Keitai®	A contactless IC Card technology to read/write data by holding an IC card up to a reader/writer
IC Card	An IC chip embedded in Osaifu-Keitai®-compatible handsets
Lifestyle-Appli	S! Applications to use Osaifu-Keitai®. Some applications are preinstalled.

Precautions

- Data saved in IC Card varies by service content and usage history. Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli. Contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for details.
- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss or alteration of IC Card data or settings.
- IC Card data can be misused if your Osaifu-Keitai® compatible handset is lost or stolen. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Downloading Lifestyle-Appli or using applications may incur high packet communication charges.
- Do not remove sticker from back of battery cover. Do not remove battery cover. Doing so may disable Osaifu-Keitai®.

Tip

Settings ●View IC Card Status (☞P.17-15)

Getting Started

Downloading Lifestyle-Appli

Download Lifestyle-Appli via Internet website.

▼

Registration/Settings

Activate Lifestyle-Appli to complete registration or customize settings.

- Make deposit into account, check payment records or balance, etc.

Note

- Keep a copy of service passwords/customer service contact, etc. in a separate place.

Downloading Lifestyle-Appli

Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Osaifu-Keitai** ▶ **Lifestyle-Appli** ▶ **Download**

1. Select a Lifestyle-Appli
   - Lifestyle-Appli is saved to Data Folder.

Activating Lifestyle-Appli

- Lifestyle-Appli cannot be activated during a call or while another S! Application is active.

Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Osaifu-Keitai** ▶ **Lifestyle-Appli**

1. Select a Lifestyle-Appli
2. To exit, [HLD] → ***Stopped***

Note

- Alternatively, Main Menu ▶ **S! Appli** ▶ **Osaifu-Keitai** ▶ **Lifestyle-Appli**
  or
  Main Menu ▶ **Data Folder** ▶ **Lifestyle-Appli**

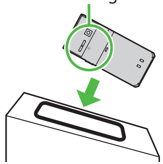
Using Osaifu-Keitai®

Reader/Writer Transactions

- Complete registration/settings and charge your account beforehand.
- There is no need to activate a Lifestyle-Appli during transaction.

1 Hold logo up to reader/writer

- When IC Card Notification Light is ***ON***, Notification Light illuminates. (☞P.17-8)
- Hold handset parallel to reader/writer. Try moving handset around if recognition is slow.
- Check scan result on reader/writer display.
- Osaifu-Keitai® can be used during a call or Internet transmission. (May require extra time.)



Note

- Data may be unreadable if a metal object, etc. is between logo and reader/writer.
- Even though Osaifu-Keitai® is available while handset is off, Lifestyle-Appli does not activate. However, if battery is left uncharged after warning tone sounds, Osaifu-Keitai® may become disabled. Charge battery beforehand.
- When handset is held up to reader/writer, handset may show a message or vibrate depending on service. S! Appli, Messaging or Internet may also activate automatically. To avoid such cases, set the functions not to activate during transactions. (☞P.17-15)

Tip

Settings ●Set Handset Response to Commands from Reader/Writer (☞P.17-15)

IC Card Lock Functions

Activating IC Card Lock

<Default> OFF

1 Press and hold [TV] → Enter Phone Password

appears in Standby.

- Repeat the step as required to unlock.

Note

- Alternatively, Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Osaifu-Keitai** ▶ **IC Card Settings** ▶ **IC Card Lock** or Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Security** ▶ **IC Card Lock**

Remote Lock

<Default> OFF

Saving Numbers to Activate Remote Lock

- Save up to three phone numbers to enable Remote Lock.

Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Osaifu-Keitai** ▶ **IC Card Settings** ▶ **Remote Lock**

1 Enter Phone Password → ***ON*** → ***Numbers to Permit***

2 ***<Not recorded>*** → Enter phone numbers

- To save numbers from Phone Book/Incoming Call Logs or to use a payphone number: [Y!]**[Menu]** → ***Refer to*** or ***Payphone***

3 [✉]**[Return]** → [✉]**[Set]**

Osaifu-Keitai®

16

Next Page

Number of Calls to Activate Remote Lock

<Default> Three times

- Specify the number of incoming calls for activating IC Card Lock.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ IC Card Settings ▶ Remote Lock

1 Enter Phone Password → ***ON***

2 ***# of Incoming Call*** → Enter a number (03-10) → ✉**[Set]**

Activating Remote Lock

1 Call 824P from one of the specified numbers (Send Caller ID)

2 Hang up after 824P receives the call

3 Repeat Steps 1-2 until specified number of incoming calls is reached (within three minutes)

- After specified number of incoming calls, IC Card Lock is set and a message informs you IC Card Lock is activated.

Note

- When setting IC Card Lock, call 824P from the same specified phone number. Incoming calls from different phone numbers cannot be counted.
- Specified incoming calls may not be counted when Call Forwarding is active.
- Remote Lock is not available when ring time for Answer Phone is set to 0 or Driving Mode is active.

Settings

Settings Sound & Vibration

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Ringtone** > ***Sound Settings*** → ***Ring Tones*** → Select an item → ***Select Ring Tone*** → Select a type → Select a folder → Select a tone	Phone/Video Call: Pattern 1 Message: Pattern 2
■ **Change Ringer Volume** > ***Sound Settings*** → ***Ringer Volume*** → Select a type → to adjust volume	Level 4
■ **Set Key Tone** > ***Sound Settings*** → ***Key Tone*** → ***ON*** or ***OFF***	OFF[*1]
■ **Set Ringtone Sound Output for Earphone** > ***Sound Settings*** → ***Earphone*** → ***Earphone***[*2]	Earphone + Speaker
■ **Set Ringtone Duration (Incoming Message)** > ***Sound Settings*** → ***Message Ring Tones*** → ***ON*** or ***OFF*** (→ For ***ON***, enter ring time)	ON (Ring time: 5 sec)
■ **Set Vibration Alert** > ***Incoming Settings*** → ***Vibrator*** → Select an item → Select a vibration pattern	OFF
■ **Charging Start/End Tone Off** > ***Phone Settings*** → ***Battery*** → ***Charge Sound*** → ***OFF***	ON

*1 Set Key Tone ON/OFF at the time of Initial Settings.

*2 When earphone is connected and Sound Settings is set to ***Earphone***, ringtone sounds through earphone and speaker for incoming calls/messages after about 20 seconds. Ringtone sounds only from earphone for other events (except alarms).

Settings **Display**

Display Settings

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
Change Wallpaper > ***Internal Display*** → ***Stand-by display*** → Select an item → Select a folder → Select an image	(☞P.17-16)
Change Clock Display > ***Internal Display*** → ***Clock*** → ***Clock display*** → ***Big***, ***Small*** or ***OFF***	(☞P.17-16)
Change Clock Position > ***Internal Display*** → ***Clock*** → ***Position*** → Select a pattern*1	(☞P.17-16)
Change Clock Color > ***Internal Display*** → ***Clock*** → ***Color*** → ***Black*** or ***White***	(☞P.17-16)
Change Outgoing Call/Message Image > ***Internal Display*** → Select an outgoing type → Select a folder → Select an image	(☞P.17-16)
Change Incoming Call/Message Image > ***Internal Display*** → Select an incoming type → ***Select Calling Disp.****2 → Select an image type → Select a folder → Select an image	(☞P.17-16)
Change Main Menu Background > ***Menu Icons*** → ***Customize*** → ***Background image*** → Select a folder → Select an image	–
Change Display Color Scheme > ***Color*** → Select a color	(☞P.17-16)
Set Interface Language > ***言語設定*** → ***日本語*** or ***English***	日本語
Show New Call/Message when Handset Opens > ***Open For New*** → ***ON***	OFF

*1 ● Even if clock position is set to ***Pattern 3*** - ***Pattern 13***, clock appears in ***Pattern 2*** when:

- · Calendar is set to appear in Standby
- · Sub clock is displayed in Standby
- · Operator Name is set to ***ON***
- · Time zone is set to other than GMT +9
- · Privacy Key Lock is active

● When set to ***Pattern 1***, Clock display and Day of week settings are not reflected.

*2 ● Incoming message window does not appear when messages are received automatically. Incoming message window appears when ***Incoming Options*** (☞P.17-13) is set to ***Manual Retrieval***, or a message is received manually (messages retrieved from concatenated messages, Retrieve New or Server Mail).

Back Light

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
Turn Back Light On/Off; Set Power Saver Mode > ***Back Light Time*** → ***Lighting*** → ***ON*** or ***OFF*** → Select ***ON*** or ***OFF*** in Power saver mode (→ For ***ON***, Enter Light time)	ON+Saver
Illuminate Back Light while Charging > ***Back Light Time*** → ***Charging*** → ***Constant Light***	Standard*1
Limit Back Light to Display Only > ***Back Light Time*** → ***Area*** → ***LCD***	LCD + Keys
Adjust Brightness > ***Back Light Time*** → ***Brightness*** → Select a brightness level	Auto*2
Set Back Light to Turn On Quickly > ***Back Light Time*** → ***Soft Light*** → ***OFF***	ON
Disable Auto Image Compensation > ***LCD AI*** → ***OFF***	ON

*1 When set to ***Standard***, Back Light illuminates with the same setting as ***Lighting*** setting.

*2 When set to ***Auto***, Back Light is automatically adjusted according to ambient light.

External Display

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings ▶ External Display

Setting/Operation	Default
Turn Off External Display > ***OFF***	ON
Change Clock Display > ***ON*** → ***Clock*** → Select a clock pattern	(☞P.17-16)
Change Display Direction > ***ON*** → ***Orientation*** → Select a pattern	Pattern 2
Adjust Brightness > ***ON*** → ***Brightness*** → Select a brightness level	Level 3
Set Caller ID Off > ***ON*** → ***Incoming Calls*** → ***OFF***	ON
Disable Text while Communicating > ***ON*** → ***Disp. Connection*** → ***OFF***	ON

Indicator/Menu Themes

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
Change Battery/Antenna Indicator > ***Internal Display*** → ***Battery icon*** or ***Antenna icon*** → Select a pattern	(☞P.17-16)
Change Main Menu Theme > ***Menu Icons*** → Select a pattern	(☞P.17-16)
Change Main Menu Icons > ***Menu Icons*** → ***Customize*** → Select a menu → Select a folder → Select an image	–

Font

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
Change Font Size > ***Font Size*** → Select an item → Select a size	Standard
Set Menu Font Sizes Collectively > ***Font Size*** → ***Collective Setting*** → ***Large*** or ***Small*** *1*2	Standard
Change Font Style > ***Font*** → ***Font 2***	Font 1
Change Font Style (Incoming/Outgoing Call Window) > ***Disp. Call/Recv #*** → ***Pattern 2***	Pattern 1

*1 When set to ***Small***, font size for Phone Book, Incoming/Outgoing Call Logs and text entry is set to ***Standard***.

*2 Set Font Size at the time of Initial Settings.

Settings Manner Mode

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Incoming Settings ▶ Manner Mode Type

Setting/Operation	Default
Set Manner Mode Type > ***Manner Mode, Super Silent*** or ***User Mode*** (→ For ***User Mode***, set individual items → [✉] **[Finish]**)	Manner Mode

Default Settings by Mode

Manner Mode	Super Silent	Driving Mode	User Mode
Answer Phone			
Value set for Answer Phone	Value set for Answer Phone	ON	OFF
Vibrator			
ON	ON	OFF	ON
In. Calls			
Silent	Silent	Silent	Silent
MsgRingTone			
Silent	Silent	Silent	Silent
Alarm			
Silent	Silent	Silent	Silent
Rec. Check Tone			
ON	OFF	ON	ON
Key Tone			
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Mic Sensitiv.			
Up	Up	Up	Up
LVA Tone (Low battery alarm)			
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

Settings Incoming Settings

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Incoming Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
Answer Calls by Opening Handset > ***Open-to-Ans. Call*** → ***Phone*** or ***Video Call*** → ***Answer***	Keep Ringing
Hide Caller Image Saved in Phone Book > ***Phone Book Image*** → ***OFF***	ON
Set [key] Response for Missed Call/New Message Notification* > ***Info Notice Setting*** → ***ON*** or ***OFF***	ON
Activate Auto Answer with Earphone > ***Auto Answer*** → ***ON*** → Enter ring time	OFF
Set Call Waiting Response > ***In-call Management*** → ***Call forwarding*** or ***Call rejection***	Answer

* Set ***Side-keys Guard*** to ***OFF*** beforehand. (☞P.11-6)

Settings Date & Time

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Date & Time

Setting/Operation	Default
Change Date and Time > ***Date & Time*** → Enter year, date, time and time zone	–
Display World Clock > ***World Clock*** → ***ON*** → [key] to select an area	OFF
Activate Daylight Savings Time > ***Daylight Savings*** → ***ON***	OFF
Deactivate Alarm while Operating Other Functions > ***Alarm Tone*** → ***Operation Preferred***	Alarm Preferred
Deactivate Automatic Time Correction via Yahoo! Keitai > ***Time Correction*** → ***OFF***	ON

Settings Call Settings

Call Time & Call Cost

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Display Call Time/Cost***1 > ***Call Time/Cost***	–
■ **Reset Total Call Charge/Time** > ***Reset*** → Enter Phone Password → ***Reset Total Duration*** or ***Reset Total Cost*** → ***YES*** (→ For ***Reset Total Cost***, enter PIN2)	–
■ **Set Charge Limit***2 > ***Set Max Cost Limit*** → ***ON*** → Enter charge limit → Enter PIN2	OFF

*1 May not be available depending on subscription status.

*2 When set to ***ON***, emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) cannot be dialed if charge limit is reached.

Making & Receiving Calls

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Earpiece Volume** > ***Call Settings*** → ***Volume*** → [key] to adjust volume	Level 4
■ **Set Handset Response when Closed during Call** > ***Call Settings*** → ***Closing Clamshell*** → ***No Tone*** or ***Hold Call****	End the Call
■ **Set Hold Tone** > ***Call Settings*** → ***Hold Tones*** → ***On-hold Tone*** or ***Holding Tone*** → Select a tone	On-hold Tone: On-hold Tone 1 Holding Tone: JESU JOY OF MAN's
■ **Turn Off Noise Reduction** > ***Call Settings*** → ***Noise Reduction*** → ***OFF***	ON
■ **Sound Alarm before Connection is Disconnected** > ***Call Settings*** → ***Quality Alarm*** → ***OFF*** or ***Low Tone***	High Tone
■ **Sound Alarm until Line is Reconnected** > ***Call Settings*** → ***Reconnect Signal*** → ***OFF*** or ***Low Tone***	High Tone
■ **Call Service Numbers** (Service not available at present) > ***Call Settings*** → ***Service Numbers*** → Select a service number → [key]	–
■ **Specify Phone Book Entry to Call with Earphone** > ***Phone Settings*** → ***Headset Switch to Call*** → ***Voice Call*** → Search Phone Book → Select an entry	OFF

* When Hold Call is selected: ***Speaker ON*** (Hold tone sounds from speaker)/***Speaker OFF*** (Hold tone does not sound from speaker)

Settings Notification Light

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Notification Light

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set Notification Light by Incoming Type (Voice/Video Calls or Messages)** > ***Incoming*** → ***Set Color*** → Select a type → [icon] to select a color	(☞P.17-16)
■ **Change Notification Light Color Name for Incoming Call/Message** > ***Incoming*** → ***Color*** → ***Edit Color Name*** → Select a color → Select a color name	–
■ **Adjust Notification Light Color Tone for Incoming Call/Message** > ***Incoming*** → ***Color*** → ***Adjust Color Tone*** → Select a color → Adjust color tone	–
■ **Set Notification Light for Other Functions** > Select a function → ***ON*** or ***OFF***, or [icon] to select a color	–
■ **View Notification Light Status*** > ***Confirm Status***	–

* View Notification Light settings for incoming calls/messages, engaged calls or upper Side Key commands.

Settings Text Entry

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings ▶ Text Entry Method

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set Input Mode** > ***Input Mode*** → Check input mode(s) to use → [✉]**[Finish]** → Select a input mode to prioritize	Input mode: All Prioritized mode: Mode 1 (5-touch)
■ **Set Learning Feature Off for Secret Mode/ Secret Data Only** > ***Learn In Secret Mode*** → Enter Phone Password → ***OFF***	ON
■ **Delete Learned Words** > ***Reset Learned Words*** → Enter Phone Password → ***YES***	–

Settings Phone Book

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
Change Save Location for New Entry > ***Save Settings*** → ***USIM*** or ***Ask Every Time***	Phone
Change Phone Book Search Method > ***Search Method*** → Select a method	A-KA-SA-TA-NA
Change Font Size > ***Font Size*** → ***Phone Book*** or ***Call Log*** → ***Large***	Standard
Forbid Forwarding Phone Book Entry Images > ***Forwarding Image*** → ***OFF***	ON*

* If ***ON*** is selected, images can be forwarded via Infrared or IC transmission.

Settings Video Call

Function Menus

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Video Call

Setting/Operation	Default
Change Incoming Image Quality > ***Incoming Video Qlty*** → ***Quality Prioritized*** or ***Motion Prioritized***	Standard
Switch Speaker On > ***Loud Speaker*** → ***OFF***	ON
Switch to Voice Call when Video Call Fails > ***Voice Call Auto Redial*** → ***ON***	OFF

Engaged Video Call Settings

From ▶ During a Video Call, [Y!] **[Menu]** → **V.Call settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Incoming Image Quality** > ***Visual preference*** → ***Quality Prioritizd*** or ***Motion Prioritized***	Normal
■ **Change Brightness** > ***Brightness*** → Select a brightness level	0
■ **Adjust Color Tone to Lighting Conditions** > ***White balance*** → Select an environment	Automatic
■ **Change Color Tone** > ***Color mode set*** → Select a color tone	Normal
■ **Enhance Image Quality in Low Light Conditions** > ***Night mode*** → ***ON***	OFF
■ **Set Focus** > ***Focus*** → Select a focus type	Landscape

Settings Digital TV

User Settings

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ **TV** ▶ **User Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Hide Caption** > ***Caption*** → ***OFF***	ON
■ **End Recording when Battery Runs Low** > ***Rec. When Low Battery*** → ***Stop Recording***	Continue Recording
■ **Change Image Quality** > ***Image Quality*** → Select an item	Dynamic
■ **Deactivate Auto Volume** > ***Sound*** → ***Sound Effect*** → ***Auto Volume*** → ***OFF***	ON
■ **Remaster Sounds from Earphone** > ***Sound*** → ***Sound Effect*** → ***Remaster*** → ***ON***	OFF
■ **Add Listening Effect** > ***Sound*** → ***Sound Effect*** → ***Listening*** → Select an item	OFF
■ **Change Quality of Sound from Earphone** > ***Sound*** → ***Sound Effect*** → ***Equalizer*** → Select an item	Normal
■ **Turn Off Speaker by Closing 824P while Watching TV** > ***Sound*** → ***TV Sound While Closed*** → ***OFF***	ON
■ **Set Power Saving Mode***1 > ***ECO Mode*** → ***YES***	Released

Setting/Operation	Default
Set Back Light Duration while Watching TV > ***Display Light*** → ***Lighting Duration*** → Enter duration (min.)	Constant Light
Hide Images on Data Broadcast Sites > ***Data Broadcasting*** → ***Images*** → ***OFF***	ON
Turn Off Sounds from Data Broadcast Sites > ***Data Broadcasting*** → ***Sound Effect*** → ***OFF***	ON
Show Confirmation on Data Broadcast > ***Data Broadcasting*** → ***Reset Settings*** → ***YES***	–
Hide Guide in Landscape View > ***Icons*** → ***OFF***	ON
Check TV Settings > ***Check TV Settings***	–
Reset Channel List > ***Reset Channel Setting*** → Enter Phone Password → ***YES***	–
Delete Information of Affiliated Stations > ***Reset Storage Area*** → [Y!][Menu] → ***Delete this*** or ***Delete all*** (→ For ***Delete all***, enter Phone Password) → ***YES***	–
Reset TV Settings > ***Reset TV Settings*** → Enter Phone Password → ***YES***	–

*1 To cancel ECO Mode, perform same operation. When ECO Mode is set, following settings automatically activate and cannot be changed. When canceled, original settings return.
Image Quality: Normal
Remaster: OFF
Listening: OFF
Equalizer: Normal

Settings S! Quick News (Japanese)

Display Settings

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings ▶ Internal Display ▶ S! Quick News Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
Show Only Unread Items in Standby > ***Unread/Read Setting*** → ***Unread***	Unread + Read
Change Marquee Speed > ***Marquee Speed*** → Select a speed	Normal
Hide S! Quick News > ***Display Always*** → ***OFF***	ON (Show)
Block Image Data > ***Image Display*** → ***OFF***	ON (Show)

Auto Update/Deleting Information

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Quick News ▶ Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Automatically Update News Flash in S! Quick News List**[*1*2] > ***Auto Refresh*** → ***S! Quick News*** → Set update frequency	OFF
■ **Automatically Update General News (Once a day)**[*1*2] > ***Auto Refresh*** → ***General*** → ***ON***	OFF
■ **Automatically Update S! Loop Contents (Every four hours)**[*1*2] > ***Auto Refresh*** → ***S! Loop*** → ***ON***	OFF
■ **Set Auto Update Off**[*1*2] > ***Auto Refresh*** → ***Special*** → ***OFF***	ON (Automatically update every 4 hours) [*1*2]
■ **Delete S! Quick News Information** > ***Del S! Quick News List*** → ***YES*** → Enter Phone Password	–

*1 If calls are in progress at update time, auto update does not occur until next update.

*2 Video Calls are rejected during auto update.

Settings Messaging

Universal Settings

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Messaging ▶ Settings ▶ Universal Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Font Size*** > ***Font Size*** → ***Small*** or ***Large***	Normal
■ **Set Scroll Unit in Text Entry/Preview Window** > ***Scroll Unit*** → ***Half Screen*** or ***Whole Screen***	Single Line
■ **Confirm Message Delivery (Available when messaging to SoftBank handset numbers)** > ***Delivery Report*** → ***ON***	OFF (Not confirm)
■ **Set Auto Delete Off (For Drafts or Sent/Unsent Messages)** > ***Auto Sent Msg Del*** → ***OFF***	ON
■ **Set Auto Delete Off (For Incoming Mail Box)** > ***Auto ReceivedMsg Del*** → ***OFF***	ON

* Character size in SMS or S! Mail subject field does not change. Check preview to see actual size.

S! Mail Settings

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Messaging ▶ Settings ▶ S! Mail Settings ▶ Incoming Options

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set S! Mail Download Condition (within Japan)** > ***Home AutoSetting*** → ***Download by Numbers*** or ***Manual Retrieval***	Auto Download All
■ **Retrieve S! Mail Manually while Abroad** > ***Roaming AutoSetting*** → ***Manual Retrieval***	Auto Download
■ **Play Attached Music Files Automatically*** > ***Auto Sound Play*** → ***ON***	OFF (Not play back)

* When multiple sound files are attached, the first file plays.

SMS Settings

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Messaging ▶ Settings ▶ SMS Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change SMS Center Number*** > ***Message Center*** → Enter number	–
■ **Set Input Character to English** > ***Set Input Character*** → ***English (160char.)***	Japanese (70char.)

* Changing Message Center number may disable SMS.

Settings Internet

Browser Display Settings

Yahoo! Keitai

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Set Yahoo! Keitai

PC Site Browser

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ PC Site Browser ▶ Set PC Site Browser

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Font Size** > ***Font Size*** → ***Large*** or ***Small***	Normal
■ **Scroll Unit** > ***Scroll Unit*** → ***Whole Screen*** or ***Half Screen***	Single Line
■ **Images Off** > ***Downloads*** → ***Images*** → ***OFF***	On (Show)
■ **Sound Off** > ***Downloads*** → ***Sounds*** → ***OFF***	On (Retrieve)
■ **Hide Warning Messages when Activating PC Site Browser or Switching to Yahoo! Keitai*** > ***Warning Messages*** → ***PC Site Browser*** (when activating) or ***Yahoo! Keitai*** (when switching) → ***OFF***	On (Show)

* PC Site Browser only

Memory Manager & Reset

Yahoo! Keitai

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Set Yahoo! Keitai

PC Site Browser

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ PC Site Browser ▶ Set PC Site Browser

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Clear Cache** > ***Memory Manager*** → ***Clear Cache*** → ***YES***	–
■ **Delete Cookies** > ***Memory Manager*** → ***Delete Cookies*** → ***YES***	–
■ **Delete User ID or Password Entered when Authentication is Required** > ***Memory Manager*** → ***Delete Certificates*** → ***YES***	–
■ **Set Data Storage Location to microSD Card*** > ***Save Settings*** → ***microSD***	Phone

* Yahoo! Keitai Browser only

Security Settings

Yahoo! Keitai

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Set Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Security

PC Site Browser

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ PC Site Browser ▶ Set PC Site Browser ▶ Security

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set Auto Send Off for Manufacturer's Number (for Authentication)** > ***Manufacture Number*** → ***OFF*** (Not send)	ON (Send)
■ **Set Not to Send Referer Information** > ***Send Referer*** → ***OFF***	ON (Send)
■ **Select whether or Not to Allow Cookies to Be Stored on 824P** > ***Cookies*** → ***OFF*** or ***Ask Every Time***	ON (Save)
■ **Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in Yahoo! Keitai***[1] > ***Script*** → ***ON, OFF*** or ***Ask Every Time***	Ask before Connect
■ **Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in PC Site Browser***[2] > ***Script*** → ***Ask before Connect, OFF*** or ***Ask Every Time***	ON (Run)
■ **View Electronic Certificates Issued by Certificate Authorities** > ***Root Certificates*** → Select an item	–

Setting/Operation	Default
Select whether or Not to Retain Authentication Information > ***Certificate Retention*** → ***Always Keep*** or ***Not Keep***	Keep while Browsing

*1 Yahoo! Keitai Browser only

*2 PC Site Browser only

Reset

Yahoo! Keitai

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ **Yahoo! Keitai** ▶ **Reset**

PC Site Browser

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ **Yahoo! Keitai** ▶ **PC Site Browser** ▶ **Reset**

Setting/Operation	Default
Reset Browser Settings > ***Restore Defaults*** → ***YES*** → Enter Phone Password	–
Initialize Browser > ***Initialized Browser*** → ***YES*** → Enter Phone Password	–

Settings S! Appli

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ **S! Appli** ▶ **S! Appli Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
Volume > ***Volume*** → to adjust volume	Level 4
Backlight On/Off > ***Display Backlight*** → ***Always ON*** or ***Always OFF***	Follow General Setting
Deactivate Vibration > ***Vibration*** → ***OFF***	ON
Sync microSD Card with S! Appli Library* > ***Synchronize microSD***	–

* Update S! Application Library on microSD Card after using microSD Card in another handset or PC.

Osaifu-Keitai®

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Osaifu-Keitai** ▶ **IC Card Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
View IC Card Status > ***IC Card Status***	–
Set Handset Response to Commands from Reader/Writer > ***Interface Settings*** → Enter Phone Password → Select an item → ***OFF***	All ON

Default Settings

Default settings vary by handset color as below.

- For operations, refer to respective setting sections.

Setting		Crystal Silver	Ruby Red	Deep Pink	Champagne Gold	Midnight Purple
Notification Light (☞P.17-8)	Incoming Voice Call	Pattern A-1	Pattern B-1	Pattern C-1	Pattern D-1	Pattern E-1
	Incoming Video Call	Pattern A-1	Pattern B-1	Pattern C-1	Pattern D-1	Pattern E-1
	Incoming Message	Pattern A-2	Pattern B-2	Pattern C-2	Pattern D-2	Pattern E-2
	Side Key (Upper Side Key)	Pattern A-3	Pattern B-3	Pattern C-3	Pattern D-3	Pattern E-3
Display Settings (☞P.17-3 to 5)	Menu Icons	Pattern 1	Pattern 2	Pattern 1	Pattern 2	Pattern 1
	Stand-by display	Crystal Silver	Ruby Red	Deep Pink	Champagne Gold	Midnight Purple
	Outgoing Call/Message Display	Black	Midnight	Midnight	Midnight	Black
	Incoming Call/Message Display	Black	Midnight	Midnight	Midnight	Black
	Battery/Antenna Icon	Pattern 2	Pattern 2	Pattern 3	Pattern 2	Pattern 1
	Clock (External Display)	Pattern 1	Pattern 2	Pattern 2	Pattern 1	Pattern 2
	Clock Position (Internal Display)	Pattern 5	Pattern 11	Pattern 5	Pattern 5	Pattern 5
	Clock display (Internal Display)	Big	Big	Small	Small	Small
	Clock Color (Internal Display)	Black	White	White	White	White
	Color Scheme	Black	Black	Pink	Yellow	Black

Appendix

Function List

From Main Menu, press key corresponding to a menu number for direct access. (☞P.1-20)

Example: To select S! Mail Settings **in Messaging menu:**

1 first column 9 second column 3 third column

1 (Messaging) → 9 (Settings) → 3 (S! Mail Settings)

- To select ①: → 1; To select ②: → 2
- When Menu Icons are set to Pattern 5 or Customize, first column of function number is not available. Select a menu from Main Menu; then select a function number (second column in table).

Messaging

Menu Number/Function Name				Page
1			Messaging	–
	1		Incoming Mail	–
		1	Received	13-8
		2	ユーザーフォルダ 1	13-3
		3	ユーザーフォルダ 2	13-3
		4	ユーザーフォルダ 3	13-3
	2		Create New	13-4
	3		Retrieve New	13-17
	4		Drafts	13-12
	5		Templates	–
		1	Download Templates	13-16
	6		Sent/Unsent Messages	13-12
	7		Server Mail	–
		1	Retrieve Mail List	13-17
		2	Retrieve All*	–
		3	Delete All*	–
		4	Server Mail Memory*	–
	8		Create New SMS	13-7
	9		Settings	–
		1	Custom Mail Address	13-3
		2	Universal Settings	17-12
		3	S! Mail Settings	17-13
		4	SMS Settings	17-13
	0		Memory Status*	–

Yahoo! Keitai

Menu Number/Function Name				Page
2			Yahoo! Keitai	–
	1		Yahoo! Keitai	–
	2		Bookmarks	14-8
		1	Panasonicメーカーサイト	14-8
	3		Saved Pages	14-8
	4		Enter URL	–
		1	Direct Entry	14-4
		2	URL History List	14-4
	5		History	14-4
	6		PC Site Browser	–
		1	Homepage	14-5
		2	Bookmarks	14-8
		3	Saved Pages	14-8
		4	Enter URL	14-5
		5	History	14-5
		6	Yahoo! Keitai	14-5
		7	Set PC Site Browser	17-13
		8	Reset	17-15

2	7		Set Yahoo! Keitai	–
		1	Font Size	17-13
		2	Scroll Unit	17-13
		3	Downloads	17-13
		4	Memory Manager	17-14
		5	Security	17-14
		6	Save Settings	17-14
	8		Reset	–
		1	Restore Defaults	17-15
		2	Initialized Browser	17-15

S! Appli

Menu Number/Function Name				Page
3			S! Appli	–
	1		S! Appli Library	–
		1	Download S! Appli	15-2
	2		Osaifu-Keitai	–
		1	Lifestyle-Appli	16-3
		2	IC Card Settings	16-5
	3		S! Appli Settings	–
		1	Volume	17-15
		2	Display Backlight	17-15
		3	Vibration	17-15
		4	Synchronize microSD	17-15
	4		S! Appli History	15-6
	5		Information	15-2

Communication

Menu Number/Function Name			Page
4		Communication	–
	1	S! Town	15-4
	2	S! Loop	15-5

Camera

Menu Number/Function Name			Page
5		Camera	–
	1	Camera	6-5
	2	Video Camera	6-6
	3	Pictures	6-6
	4	Videos	6-6

Entertainment

Menu Number/Function Name				Page
6			Entertainment	–
	1		S! Quick News	7-2
		1	S! Quick News List	7-3
		2	S! Loop List	7-3
		3	Settings	17-12
	2		BookSurfing	7-4
	3		e-Book Viewer	7-4

Tools

Menu Number/Function Name				Page
7			Tools	–
	1		Alarms	12-4
	2		Calendar	12-2
	3		Calculator	12-5
	4		Notepad	12-6
	5		Tasks	12-3
	6		Osaifu-Keitai	–
		1	Lifestyle-Appli	16-3
		2	IC Card Settings	16-5
	7		Sound Recorders	–
		1	Voice Call Data	2-17
		2	Video Call Data	2-17
		3	Answer Phone Setting	2-8
		4	Voice Recorder*	–
		5	Voice Announce*	–
	8		Bar Code Reader	–
		1	Scan Barcodes	12-6
		2	Saved Data List	12-10
	9		Location Settings	–
		1	Positioning Lock	10-7
		2	Send Location Info	10-7
	*		Receive via Infrared	–
		1	Receive	10-3
		2	Receive All	10-4
	0		microSD Backup	–
		1	Phone Book	9-13
		2	Calendar	9-13
		3	Tasks	9-13
		4	Incoming Mail	9-13
		5	Sent Messages	9-13
		6	Unsent Messages	9-13
		7	Drafts	9-13
		8	Memo Pad	9-13
		9	Bookmarks	9-13
	#		Templates/Users Dic.	–
		1	Templates	3-9
		2	User's Dictionary	3-10

Data Folder

Menu Number/Function Name				Page
8			Data Folder	–
	1		Pictures	9-2
		1	Download Pictures	9-2
		2	Main Folder	9-2
		3	Camera	9-2
		4	My Pictograms	9-2
		5	Pre-installed	9-2
		6	Original Animation	9-2
	2		Ring Songs&Tones	–
		1	DL Ring Songs&Tones	9-2
		2	Main Folder	9-2
		3	Pre-installed	9-2
		4	Voice Announce	9-2
		5	Play List*	–
	3		S! Appli	–
		1	Download S! Appli	15-2

8	4	Music		–
		1	Main Folder	8-5
		2	WMA	8-5
	5	Videos		–
		1	Download Videos	9-3
		2	Main Folder	9-3
		3	Camera	9-3
		4	Pre-installed	9-3
		5	Play List	9-3
		6	Position Memory	9-3
	6	PC Movies		–
		1	microSD	9-3
		2	Position Memory	9-3
		3	Play History	9-3
	7	TV		–
		1	Image	5-7
		2	Video	5-7
	8	Lifestyle-Appli		–
		1	Download	15-2
	9	Books		–
		1	Download Books	9-3
	*	Customized Screen		–
		1	Customized Screen	1-21
		2	Familiar Usability	1-21
	0	Templates		–
		1	Download Templates	13-16
	#	Other Documents		–
		1	Main Folder	9-3

Music Player

Menu Number/Function Name				Page
9	Music Player			–
	1	Player		–
		1	All Tracks	8-4
		2	Artist	8-4
		3	Album	8-4
		4	Genre	8-4
		5	Play List/SD Audio	8-6
	2	Data Manager		–
		1	Main Folder	8-5
		2	WMA	8-5

TV

Menu Number/Function Name			Page
✳	TV		–
1	Watch TV		5-4
2	Program List		5-6
3	Timer Watching		5-10
4	Timer Recording		5-10
5	Recording Result		5-11
6	TV Link		5-10
7	Channel List		5-8
8	Channel Setting		–
	1	Select Area	5-3
	2	Automatic	5-8
9	User Settings		–
	1	Caption	17-10
	2	Rec. When Low Battery	17-10
	3	Image Quality	17-10
	4	Sound	17-10
	5	ECO Mode	17-10
	6	Display Light	17-11
	7	Data Broadcasting	17-11
	8	Icons	17-11
	9	Check TV Settings	17-11
	0	Reset Channel Setting	17-11
	✳	Reset Storage Area	17-11
	#	Reset TV Settings	17-11

Phone Book

Menu Number/Function Name			Page
	Phone Book		–
1	Phone Book		4-2
2	Create New Entry		4-3
3	Call Log		2-7
	1	Outgoing Call Logs	2-7
	2	Incoming Call Logs	2-7
4	Group		4-7
5	Account Details		1-26, 4-8
6	S! Addressbook BkUp		–
	1	Start Sync	4-11
	2	Auto Sync Settings	4-11
	3	Sync Log	4-11
7	Memory Manager*		–
8	Restrictions		11-6
9	Settings		–
	1	Save Settings	17-9
	2	Search Method	17-9
	3	Font Size	17-9
	4	Voice Dial*	–
	5	Mail Group	13-13
	6	Forwarding Image	17-9
✳	Memory Status*		–

- Number in first column is not available for Phone Book.

Appendix 18

Settings

Menu Number/Function Name				Page
#	Settings			–
	1	Sound Settings		–
		1	Ring Tones	17-2
		2	Ringer Volume	17-2
		3	Key Tone	17-2
		4	Earphone	17-2
		5	Massage Ring Tones	17-2
	2	Display Settings		–
		1	Internal Display	17-3
		2	External Display	17-4
		3	Font Size	17-5
		4	Font	17-5
		5	Menu Icons	17-5
		6	Back Light Time	17-4
		7	View Blind	1-26
		8	Color	17-3
		9	Private Menu	1-22
		0	言語設定	17-3
		⚹	Open For New	17-3
		#	LCD AI	17-4
		①	Disp. Call/Recv #	17-5
		②	Describe Icons	1-8
	3	Customized Screen		–
		1	Customized Screen	1-21
		2	Familiar Usability	1-21
		3	Release settings	1-21
#	4	Incoming Settings		–
		1	Vibrator	17-2
		2	Manner Mode Type	17-5
		3	Answer Setting*	–
		4	Open-to Ans. Call	17-6
		5	Call Logs	11-6
		6	Phone Book Image	17-6
		7	Ring Time Settings	11-6
		8	Info Notice Setting	17-6
		9	Auto Answer	17-6
		0	In-call Management	17-6
	5	Phone Settings		–
		1	Side-keys Guard	11-6
		2	Text Entry Method	17-8
		3	Battery	1-12, 17-2
		4	Pause Dial*	–
		5	Headset Switch to Call	17-7
		6	Voice Settings*	–
		7	Software Update	18-12
	6	Date & Time		–
		1	Date & Time	17-6
		2	World Clock	17-6
		3	Daylight Savings	17-6
		4	Alarm Tone	17-6
		5	Time Correction	17-6

Next Page

#	7		Security	–
		1	Privacy Key Lock	11-3
		2	Personal Data Lock	11-4
		3	IC Card Lock	16-5
		4	Secret Mode	11-6
		5	Secret Data Only	11-6
		6	Key Pad Dial Lock	11-5
		7	Reject Unknown	11-6
		8	CallSetting w/o ID	11-6
		9	All Reset	11-7
		0	Reset Settings	11-7
		⚹	PIN Authentication	11-2
		#	Change Phone Password	11-2
		①	TimerLock at Close	11-5
		②	Content Key*	9-6
	8		Call Settings	–
		1	Call Time/Cost	17-7
		2	Reset	17-7
		3	Set Max Cost Limit	17-7
		4	Voice Mail/Call Fwding	2-11, 2-18
		5	Call Waiting	2-19
		6	Call Barring	2-19
		7	MissedCall Notifi.	2-13
		8	Prefix	2-14
		9	Volume	17-7
		0	Shikkari Talk	2-4
		⚹	Closing Clamshell	17-7
		#	Hold Tones	17-7
		①	Noise Reduction	17-7
#	8	②	Quality Alarm	17-7
		③	Reconnect Signal	17-7
		④	Offline	1-17
		⑤	Show My Number	2-20
		⑥	Service Numbers	17-7
	9		Video Call	–
		1	Incoming Video Qlty	17-9
		2	Select Images	2-16
		3	Loud Speaker	17-9
		4	Voice Call Auto Redial	17-9
	⚹		International Call	–
		1	Int'l Dial Assist	2-14
		2	Select Operator	2-17
		3	PLMN Setting	2-18
		4	Operator Name	2-18
	0		Connectivity	–
		1	USB Mode	10-8
		2	Retrieve NW Info	1-15
	#		Notification Light	–
		1	Incoming	4-4, 17-8
		2	Online	17-8
		3	Missed Call/Unread	17-8
		4	Clamshell Close	17-8
		5	Music	17-8
		6	IC Card	17-8
		7	Side Key	17-8
		8	Confirm Status	17-8

* Refer to Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon (Japanese only)

Troubleshooting

824P does not turn on

- Was [HLD] pressed for more than one second?
- Is battery level sufficient?
- Is battery inserted properly? (☞P.1-13)

Handset functions do not work after turning power on

- Does PIN Entry window appear?
  PIN Entry is ***ON***. Enter PIN. (☞P.11-2)

USIM not inserted After power-off Insert USIM or Inserted USIM is unavailable to this mobile phone Please insert valid one appears when 824P is turned on or operations attempted

- Is USIM Card inserted correctly? (☞P.1-3)
- Unusable USIM Card may be inserted. (☞P.1-2)
- USIM Card IC chip may be dirty.
  Wipe with a clean cloth, then insert USIM Card correctly.

Keypad does not respond

- Does [icon] appear in Standby?
  Privacy Key Lock is active (☞P.11-3). Enter 4 to 8-digit Phone Password (☞P.1-24) to release it.

Side Keys do not work while handset is closed

- Does [icon] appear?
  Side-keys Guard (☞P.11-6) is ***ON***.
  Set to ***OFF***.

Calls or Video Calls cannot be connected or message and Internet connections are not available

- Does [icon] [icon] [icon] appear?
  Is 824P out-of-range or in a location where signal is weak?
  Move to a location where signal is strong.
- Are you using handset overseas?
  You must select an operator and set international settings to use handset abroad. (☞P.2-17)
- Does [icon] appear?
  Personal Data Lock is set. (☞P.11-4) Deactivate Personal Data Lock.

Calls or Video Calls cannot be connected

- Is area code entered?
- Is restricting outgoing calls in Call Barring? (☞P.2-19)
- Does ¥ appear in Standby? Total cost has reached upper limit. Set Max Cost Limit to ***OFF*** or execute ***Reset*** (☞P.17-7).

Calls cannot be connected or busy signal sounds after dialing

- Did you enter area code?
- Is restricting outgoing calls in Call Barring? (☞P.2-19)

Call is interrupted or disconnected

- Does [icon] appear? Is 824P out-of-range or in a location where signal is weak?
  Move to a location where signal is strong.

Calls cannot be made via a Phone Book entry

- Entry may be saved as Secret.
  Set Secret Mode or Secret Data Only ***ON***.
- Does [icon] appear?
  Personal Data Lock is set. (☞P.11-4) Deactivate Personal Data Lock.

Appendix 18

Next Page

Digital TV does not work

- Is 824P out of terrestrial Digital TV broadcasting service area or in a location where airwaves are weak?
  Move to a location where airwaves are strong. (☞P.5-2)

Cannot charge battery

- Is AC Charger (sold separately) firmly connected to 824P or Desktop Holder (not included)? (☞P.1-14)
- Is AC Charger securely plugged into an outlet?
- Is battery installed in 824P correctly? (☞P.1-13)
- Is 824P correctly mounted in Desktop Holder?
- Make sure 824P, battery, Desktop Holder and AC Charging terminals are clean.
- Battery may not charge beyond +5°C and +35°C.
- Battery may need to be replaced.

824P/accessories feel warm

- AC Charger/Desktop Holder may warm during charging.
  824P may warm during long use. This is normal if you can hold it comfortably. Low temperature burns may occur if 824P is held against skin for long periods.

Battery Operating Time is greatly reduced

- Battery Operating Time may be reduced by environmental factors such as temperature, charging conditions or signal strength, as well as by operations or settings. See "Charging Time & Operating Time Estimates" (☞P.1-11) and "Battery Time" (☞P.1-12).

Customized Screen setting is not canceled

- Enter "6368##" in Standby → ***Release settings***
  Customized Screen cannot be canceled in Standby while Simple menu is active. Deactivate Simple menu in Standby.

Osaifu-Keitai® does not work

- Does [icon] appear?
  Deactivate IC Card Lock. (☞P.16-5)

Note

- If you did not find the remedy to your problem here, please contact SoftBank Customer Center (☞P.18-32).

Warning Signs

Problem	Causes and Remedies
appears	Handset is out-of-range. Move to a location where signal is strong.
appears	Side-keys Guard is ***ON***. (☞P.11-6) To activate Side Keys while handset is closed, set Side-keys Guard ***OFF***.
appears	Privacy Key Lock is active. (☞P.11-3) Enter Phone Password to cancel Privacy Key Lock to use handset. Answer calls even if Privacy Key Lock is active.
Low battery message appears and battery alarm tone sounds	Battery is low. Charge (☞P.1-14) or replace battery (☞P.1-13).

Software Update

Check for 824P software updates and download as required. Choose to begin update or schedule update.

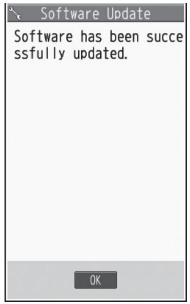
- Connection fees do not apply to updates (including checking for updates, downloading and rewriting).
- Fully charge battery beforehand. Even if appears, low battery message may appear. In this case, charge battery until Charging Indicator goes out.
- Select a place where signal is strong and stable.
- Do not remove battery during the update. Update will fail.
- Other functions are not available during Software Update.
- The update may take some time.

Updating Software Manually

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings ▶ Software Update ▶ Software Update

1 ✉[***YES***] → Follow onscreen instructions

After download is complete, 824P automatically turns off and restarts before Software Update begins.
After Software Update is complete, 824P automatically turns off and restarts before information appears for successful update. (This process takes approximately 60 seconds.)



Updating Software Automatically

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings ▶ Software Update ▶ Regular Updates

1 ***YES*** → Follow onscreen instructions

- Select ***YES*** to activate Internet. Follow onscreen instructions to perform Regular Updates. For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Update Results

When Event Indicator appears, ***Update*** → ●

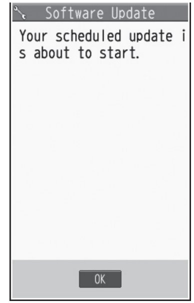
- When ***Update*** indicator is not shown, **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings ▶ Software Update ▶ Update Results**



Scheduled Update

Follow onscreen instructions for setup.
Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press ● or wait ten seconds for update to start.

- Software Update will not start while 824P is in use. Continuing handset usage for ten minutes or more cancels Scheduled Update.



Note

- Software Update failure may disable 824P. Contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (☞P.18-32).
- Software Update does not affect Phone Book entries, files saved in Data Folder or other content, but it is recommended that you create a backup, as appropriate, of any important information and data (note that some files cannot be copied).
- SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from loss of data, information, etc.
- Alarm tone does not sound during update.
- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Key Assignments (5-touch Mode)

Key \ Display	漢	カナ	abc	123
1 あ .@	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオァィゥェォ	. - @ _ / : ~ *2 ￣ *1 1	1
2 か ABC	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	a b c A B C 2	2
3 さ DEF	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	d e f D E F 3	3
4 た GHI	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	g h i G H I 4	4
5 な JKL	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	j k l J K L 5	5
6 は MNO	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	m n o M N O 6	6
7 ま PQRS	まみむめも	マミムメモ	p q r s P Q R S 7	7
8 や TUV	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	t u v T U V 8	8
9 ら WXYZ	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	w x y z W X Y Z 9	9
0 わ -+	わをんゎー □（スペース）	ワヲンヮ*1ー □（スペース）	0 □（スペース）	0
✱ ゛゜絵	゛゜*3	゛゜	.ne.jp .co.jp .or.jp .com http://www. https://www. @softbank.ne.jp *2	＊
	[Press and hold] Common Phrases List			
# 記号 *4	、。・！？	、。・！？	, ! ? ¥ & ( ) ＊ # " ' = ^ + ;	#

*1 Appears when entering double-byte character.

*2 Appears when entering single-byte character.

*3 Added to highlighted character. Press ✱゛゜絵 to display pictographs after determining character.

*4 Press and hold to display symbol list. (In number mode, symbol list may not be displayed.)

- While entering character, press [camera key] to toggle characters at cursor in reverse order.
- After entering hiragana, katakana or alphanumerics, press [A/a ボイス key] to toggle upper/lower case.
- In number mode, press and hold 0 わ -+ to enter "+" (not available in S! Mail text field).

Key Assignments (2-touch Mode)

Kanji/Hiragana Mode

<Upper Case Mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	ー	／
7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&			
8	や	(	ゆ	)	よ	*	#			■
9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
0	わ	を	ん	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

<Lower Case Mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ぁ	ぃ	ぅ	ぇ	ぉ	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4			っ			p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										
8	ゃ		ゅ		ょ					■
9										
0	ゎ			、	。					

Katakana Mode

<Upper Case Mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ｱ	ｲ	ｳ	ｴ	ｵ	A	B	C	D	E
2	ｶ	ｷ	ｸ	ｹ	ｺ	F	G	H	I	J
3	ｻ	ｼ	ｽ	ｾ	ｿ	K	L	M	N	O
4	ﾀ	ﾁ	ﾂ	ﾃ	ﾄ	P	Q	R	S	T
5	ﾅ	ﾆ	ﾇ	ﾈ	ﾉ	U	V	W	X	Y
6	ﾊ	ﾋ	ﾌ	ﾍ	ﾎ	Z	?	!	-	/
7	ﾏ	ﾐ	ﾑ	ﾒ	ﾓ	¥	&			
8	ﾔ	(	ﾕ	)	ﾖ	*	#			■
9	ﾗ	ﾘ	ﾙ	ﾚ	ﾛ	1	2	3	4	5
0	ﾜ	ｦ	ﾝ	ﾞ	ﾟ	6	7	8	9	0

<Lower Case Mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ｧ	ｨ	ｩ	ｪ	ｫ	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4			ｯ			p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										
8	ｬ		ｭ		ｮ					■
9										
0	ヮ*1			,	.					

Alphanumerics Mode

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	"	$	%	'	+	a	b	c	d	e
2	,	.	:	;	<	f	g	h	i	j
3	=	>	@	[	]	k	l	m	n	o
4	^	_	‘*1 `*2	{	|	p	q	r	s	t
5	}	￣*1 ~*2				u	v	w	x	y
6						z	?	!	-	/
7						¥	&			
8		(		)		*	#			
9						1	2	3	4	5
0						6	7	8	9	0

■ Toggle upper/lower case

*1 Appears when entering double-byte character.

*2 Appears when entering single-byte character.

Note

- A space is entered by pressing key corresponding to a blank where no character is assigned.
- In Kanji/Hiragana or Katakana Mode, "゛" or "゜" is entered by pressing [※゛゜絵] after entering characters. Press [※゛゜絵] once for "゛", twice for "゜".
- In number mode, press and hold [0 ﾜ +] to enter "+". (not available in S! Mail text field)

Key Assignments (NIKO-touch Mode)

Kanji/Hiragana Mode

<Upper Case>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お	.	ー	@	_	1
2	か	き	く	け	こ		a	b	c	2
3	さ	し	す	せ	そ		d	e	f	3
4	た	ち	つ	て	と	っ	g	h	i	4
5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の		j	k	l	5
6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ		m	n	o	6
7	ま	み	む	め	も	p	q	r	s	7
8	や	ゆ	よ	ゃ	ゅ	ょ	t	u	v	8
9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	w	x	y	z	9
0	わ	を	ん	、	。	ー	・	!	?	0

<Lower Case>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ぁ	ぃ	ぅ	ぇ	ぉ					
2	ヵ			ヶ			A	B	C	
3							D	E	F	
4			っ			つ	G	H	I	
5							J	K	L	
6							M	N	O	
7						P	Q	R	S	
8	ゃ	ゅ	ょ	や	ゆ	よ	T	U	V	
9						W	X	Y	Z	
0	ゎ									

Katakana Mode

<Upper Case>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ｱ	ｲ	ｳ	ｴ	ｵ	.	-	@	_	1
2	ｶ	ｷ	ｸ	ｹ	ｺ		a	b	c	2
3	ｻ	ｼ	ｽ	ｾ	ｿ		d	e	f	3
4	ﾀ	ﾁ	ﾂ	ﾃ	ﾄ	ｯ	g	h	i	4
5	ﾅ	ﾆ	ﾇ	ﾈ	ﾉ		j	k	l	5
6	ﾊ	ﾋ	ﾌ	ﾍ	ﾎ		m	n	o	6
7	ﾏ	ﾐ	ﾑ	ﾒ	ﾓ	p	q	r	s	7
8	ﾔ	ﾕ	ﾖ	ｬ	ｭ	ｮ	t	u	v	8
9	ﾗ	ﾘ	ﾙ	ﾚ	ﾛ	w	x	y	z	9
0	ﾜ	ｦ	ﾝ	､	｡	-	･	!	?	0

<Lower Case>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ｧ	ｨ	ｩ	ｪ	ｫ					
2							A	B	C	
3							D	E	F	
4			ｯ			ﾂ	G	H	I	
5							J	K	L	
6							M	N	O	
7						P	Q	R	S	
8	ｬ	ｭ	ｮ	ﾔ	ﾕ	ﾖ	T	U	V	
9						W	X	Y	Z	
0										

Note

- To switch to lower case: Enter a character → [A/a ボイス]
- A space is entered by pressing key corresponding to a blank where no character is assigned.
- Press [＊゛゜絵] once for "゛", twice for "゜". In Kanji/Hiragana Mode, enter characters before pressing [＊゛゜絵].
- In number mode, press and hold [0 わ -+] to enter "+". (not available in S! Mail text field)

Appendix 18

Symbol List

Double-byte Symbol List

、	。	，	．	・	：	；	？	！	゛
゜	´	｀	¨	＾	￣	＿	ヽ	ヾ	ゝ
ゞ	〃	仝	々	〆	〇	ー	―	‐	／
＼	～	∥	｜	…	‥	‘	’	“	”
（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝	〈	〉
《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】	＋	－
±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜	＞	≦	≧	∞
∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃	￥	＄	￠
￡	％	＃	＆	＊	＠	§	☆	★	○
●	◎	◇	◆	□	■	△	▲	▽	▼
※	〒	→	←	↑	↓	〓	∈	∋	⊆
⊇	⊂	⊃	∪	∩	∧	∨	¬	⇒	⇔
∀	∃	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪
≫	√	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬	Å	‰	♯
♭	♪	†	‡	¶	◯	ゐ	ゑ	ヰ	ヱ
ヴ	ヵ	ヶ	Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η
Θ	Ι	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ
Σ	Τ	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω	α	β	γ

δ	ε	ζ	η	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν
ξ	ο	π	ρ	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ
ω	А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж	З
И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С
Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
Ь	Э	Ю	Я	а	б	в	г	д	е
ё	ж	з	и	й	к	л	м	н	о
п	р	с	т	у	ф	х	ц	ч	ш
щ	ъ	ы	ь	э	ю	я	─	│	┌
┐	┘	└	├	┬	┤	┴	┼	━	┃
┏	┓	┛	┗	┣	┳	┫	┻	╋	┠
┯	┨	┷	┿	┝	┰	┥	┸	╂	①
②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨	⑩	⑪
⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲	⑳	Ⅰ
Ⅱ	Ⅲ	Ⅳ	Ⅴ	Ⅵ	Ⅶ	Ⅷ	Ⅸ	Ⅹ	㍉
㌔	㌢	㍍	㌘	㌧	㌃	㌶	㍑	㍗	㌍
㌦	㌣	㌫	㍊	㌻	㎜	㎝	㎞	㎎	㎏
㏄	㎡	㍻	〝	〟	№	㏍	℡	㊤	㊥

㊦	㊧	㊨	㈱	㈲	㈹	㍾	㍽	㍼	≒
≡	∫	∮	∑	√	⊥	∠	∟	⊿	∵
∩	∪								

Single-byte Symbol List

!	"	#	$	%	&	'	(	)	*
+	,	-	.	/	:	;	<	=	>
?	@	[	¥	]	^	_	`	{	|
}	~	｡	｢	｣	､	･	ｰ	ﾞ	ﾟ

- To enter a space: ☞P. 3-3

Appendix 18

Character Code List

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010		(スペース)	、	。	，	．	・	：	；	？
011	！	゛	゜	´	｀	¨	＾	￣	＿	ヽ
012	ヾ	ゝ	ゞ	〃	仝	々	〆	〇	ー	―
013	‐	／	＼	～	∥	｜	…	‥	‘	’
014	“	”	（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝
015	〈	〉	《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】
016	＋	－	±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜	＞	≦
017	≧	∞	∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃	￥
018	＄	￠	￡	％	＃	＆	＊	＠	§	☆
019	★	○	●	◎	◇					
020		◆	□	■	△	▲	▽	▼	※	〒
021	→	←	↑	↓	〓					
022							∈	∋	⊆	⊇
023	⊂	⊃	∪	∩						
024			∧	∨	￢	⇒	⇔	∀	∃	
026	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪	≫	√
027	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬					
028			Å	‰	♯	♭	♪	†	‡	¶
029					◯					
031							０	１	２	３
032	４	５	６	７	８	９				
033				Ａ	Ｂ	Ｃ	Ｄ	Ｅ	Ｆ	Ｇ
034	Ｈ	Ｉ	Ｊ	Ｋ	Ｌ	Ｍ	Ｎ	Ｏ	Ｐ	Ｑ
035	Ｒ	Ｓ	Ｔ	Ｕ	Ｖ	Ｗ	Ｘ	Ｙ	Ｚ	
036						ａ	ｂ	ｃ	ｄ	ｅ
037	ｆ	ｇ	ｈ	ｉ	ｊ	ｋ	ｌ	ｍ	ｎ	ｏ
038	ｐ	ｑ	ｒ	ｓ	ｔ	ｕ	ｖ	ｗ	ｘ	ｙ
039	ｚ									
040		ぁ	あ	ぃ	い	ぅ	う	ぇ	え	ぉ
041	お	か	が	き	ぎ	く	ぐ	け	げ	こ
042	ご	さ	ざ	し	じ	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ
043	ぞ	た	だ	ち	ぢ	っ	つ	づ	て	で
044	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	は	ば	ぱ
045	ひ	び	ぴ	ふ	ぶ	ぷ	へ	べ	ぺ	ほ
046	ぼ	ぽ	ま	み	む	め	も	ゃ	や	ゅ
047	ゆ	ょ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	ゎ	わ
048	ゐ	ゑ	を	ん						

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
050		ァ	ア	ィ	イ	ゥ	ウ	ェ	エ	ォ
051	オ	カ	ガ	キ	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ
052	ゴ	サ	ザ	シ	ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ
053	ゾ	タ	ダ	チ	ヂ	ッ	ツ	ヅ	テ	デ
054	ト	ド	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	ハ	バ	パ
055	ヒ	ビ	ピ	フ	ブ	プ	ヘ	ベ	ペ	ホ
056	ボ	ポ	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	ャ	ヤ	ュ
057	ユ	ョ	ヨ	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	ヮ	ワ
058	ヰ	ヱ	ヲ	ン	ヴ	ヵ	ヶ			
060		Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι
061	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ
062	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω					
063				α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η
064	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ
065	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω			
070		А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж	З
071	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С
072	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
073	Ь	Э	Ю	Я						
074										а
075	б	в	г	д	е	ё	ж	з	и	й
076	к	л	м	н	о	п	р	с	т	у
077	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э
078	ю	я								
080		─	│	┌	┐	┘	└	├	┬	┤
081	┴	┼	━	┃	┏	┓	┛	┗	┣	┳
082	┫	┻	╋	┠	┯	┨	┷	┿	┝	┰
083	┥	┸	╂							
130		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨
131	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲
132	⑳	Ⅰ	Ⅱ	Ⅲ	Ⅳ	Ⅴ	Ⅵ	Ⅶ	Ⅷ	Ⅸ
133	Ⅹ		㍉	㌔	㌢	㍍	㌘	㌧	㌃	㌶
134	㍑	㍗	㌍	㌦	㌣	㌫	㍊	㌻	㎜	㎝
135	㎞	㎎	㎏	㏄	㎡					
136				㍻	〝	〟	№	㏍	℡	㊤
137	㊥	㊦	㊧	㊨	㈱	㈲	㈹	㍾	㍽	㍼
138	≒	≡	∫	∮	∑	√	⊥	∠	∟	⊿
139	∵	∩	∪							
	【		**あ**		】					
160		亜	唖	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	姶	逢

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
161	葵	茜	穐	悪	握	渥	旭	葦	芦	鯵
162	梓	圧	斡	扱	宛	姐	虻	飴	絢	綾
163	鮎	或	粟	袷	安	庵	按	暗	案	闇
164	鞍	杏								
	【		**い**		】					
164			以	伊	位	依	偉	囲	夷	委
165	威	尉	惟	意	慰	易	椅	為	畏	異
166	移	維	緯	胃	萎	衣	謂	違	遺	医
167	井	亥	域	育	郁	磯	一	壱	溢	逸
168	稲	茨	芋	鰯	允	印	咽	員	因	姻
169	引	飲	淫	胤	蔭					
170		院	陰	隠	韻	吋				
	【		**う**		】					
170							右	宇	烏	羽
171	迂	雨	卯	鵜	窺	丑	碓	臼	渦	嘘
172	唄	欝	蔚	鰻	姥	厩	浦	瓜	閏	噂
173	云	運	雲							
	【		**え**		】					
173				荏	餌	叡	営	嬰	影	映
174	曳	栄	永	泳	洩	瑛	盈	穎	頴	英
175	衛	詠	鋭	液	疫	益	駅	悦	謁	越
176	閲	榎	厭	円	園	堰	奄	宴	延	怨
177	掩	援	沿	演	炎	焔	煙	燕	猿	縁
178	艶	苑	薗	遠	鉛	鴛	塩			
	【		**お**		】					
178								於	汚	甥
179	凹	央	奥	往	応					
180		押	旺	横	欧	殴	王	翁	襖	鴬
181	鴎	黄	岡	沖	荻	億	屋	憶	臆	桶
182	牡	乙	俺	卸	恩	温	穏	音		
	【		**か**		】					
182									下	化
183	仮	何	伽	価	佳	加	可	嘉	夏	嫁
184	家	寡	科	暇	果	架	歌	河	火	珂
185	禍	禾	稼	箇	花	苛	茄	荷	華	菓
186	蝦	課	嘩	貨	迦	過	霞	蚊	俄	峨
187	我	牙	画	臥	芽	蛾	賀	雅	餓	駕
188	介	会	解	回	塊	壊	廻	快	怪	悔
189	恢	懐	戒	拐	改					
190		魁	晦	械	海	灰	界	皆	絵	芥
191	蟹	開	階	貝	凱	劾	外	咳	害	崖
192	慨	概	涯	碍	蓋	街	該	鎧	骸	浬
193	馨	蛙	垣	柿	蛎	鈎	劃	嚇	各	廓

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
194	拡	撹	格	核	殻	獲	確	穫	覚	角
195	赫	較	郭	閣	隔	革	学	岳	楽	額
196	顎	掛	笠	樫	橿	梶	鰍	潟	割	喝
197	恰	括	活	渇	滑	葛	褐	轄	且	鰹
198	叶	椛	樺	鞄	株	兜	竃	蒲	釜	鎌
199	噛	鴨	栢	茅	萱					
200		粥	刈	苅	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
201	勘	勧	巻	喚	堪	姦	完	官	寛	干
202	幹	患	感	慣	憾	換	敢	柑	桓	棺
203	款	歓	汗	漢	澗	潅	環	甘	監	看
204	竿	管	簡	緩	缶	翰	肝	艦	莞	観
205	諌	貫	還	鑑	間	閑	関	陥	韓	館
206	舘	丸	含	岸	巌	玩	癌	眼	岩	翫
207	贋	雁	頑	顔	願					
	【		**き**		】					
207						企	伎	危	喜	器
208	基	奇	嬉	寄	岐	希	幾	忌	揮	机
209	旗	既	期	棋	棄					
210		機	帰	毅	気	汽	畿	祈	季	稀
211	紀	徽	規	記	貴	起	軌	輝	飢	騎
212	鬼	亀	偽	儀	妓	宜	戯	技	擬	欺
213	犠	疑	祇	義	蟻	誼	議	掬	菊	鞠
214	吉	吃	喫	桔	橘	詰	砧	杵	黍	却
215	客	脚	虐	逆	丘	久	仇	休	及	吸
216	宮	弓	急	救	朽	求	汲	泣	灸	球
217	究	窮	笈	級	糾	給	旧	牛	去	居
218	巨	拒	拠	挙	渠	虚	許	距	鋸	漁
219	禦	魚	亨	享	京					
220		供	侠	僑	兇	競	共	凶	協	匡
221	卿	叫	喬	境	峡	強	彊	怯	恐	恭
222	挟	教	橋	況	狂	狭	矯	胸	脅	興
223	蕎	郷	鏡	響	饗	驚	仰	凝	尭	暁
224	業	局	曲	極	玉	桐	粁	僅	勤	均
225	巾	錦	斤	欣	欽	琴	禁	禽	筋	緊
226	芹	菌	衿	襟	謹	近	金	吟	銀	
	【		**く**		】					
226										九
227	倶	句	区	狗	玖	矩	苦	躯	駆	駈
228	駒	具	愚	虞	喰	空	偶	寓	遇	隅
229	串	櫛	釧	屑	屈					
230		掘	窟	沓	靴	轡	窪	熊	隈	粂
231	栗	繰	桑	鍬	勲	君	薫	訓	群	軍
232	郡									

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	【		け		】					
232		卦	袈	祁	係	傾	刑	兄	啓	圭
233	珪	型	契	形	径	恵	慶	慧	憩	掲
234	携	敬	景	桂	渓	畦	稽	系	経	継
235	繋	罫	茎	荊	蛍	計	詣	警	軽	頚
236	鶏	芸	迎	鯨	劇	戟	撃	激	隙	桁
237	傑	欠	決	潔	穴	結	血	訣	月	件
238	倹	倦	健	兼	券	剣	喧	圏	堅	嫌
239	建	憲	懸	拳	捲					
240		検	権	牽	犬	献	研	硯	絹	県
241	肩	見	謙	賢	軒	遣	鍵	険	顕	験
242	鹸	元	原	厳	幻	弦	減	源	玄	現
243	絃	舷	言	諺	限					
	【		こ		】					
243						乎	個	古	呼	固
244	姑	孤	己	庫	弧	戸	故	枯	湖	狐
245	糊	袴	股	胡	菰	虎	誇	跨	鈷	雇
246	顧	鼓	五	互	伍	午	呉	吾	娯	後
247	御	悟	梧	檎	瑚	碁	語	誤	護	醐
248	乞	鯉	交	佼	侯	候	倖	光	公	功
249	効	勾	厚	口	向					
250		后	喉	坑	垢	好	孔	孝	宏	工
251	巧	巷	幸	広	庚	康	弘	恒	慌	抗
252	拘	控	攻	昂	晃	更	杭	校	梗	構
253	江	洪	浩	港	溝	甲	皇	硬	稿	糠
254	紅	紘	絞	綱	耕	考	肯	肱	腔	膏
255	航	荒	行	衡	講	貢	購	郊	酵	鉱
256	砿	鋼	閤	降	項	香	高	鴻	剛	劫
257	号	合	壕	拷	濠	豪	轟	麹	克	刻
258	告	国	穀	酷	鵠	黒	獄	漉	腰	甑
259	忽	惚	骨	狛	込					
260		此	頃	今	困	坤	墾	婚	恨	懇
261	昏	昆	根	梱	混	痕	紺	艮	魂	
	【		さ		】					
261										些
262	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左	差	査	沙	瑳	砂
263	詐	鎖	裟	坐	座	挫	債	催	再	最
264	哉	塞	妻	宰	彩	才	採	栽	歳	済
265	災	采	犀	砕	砦	祭	斎	細	菜	裁
266	載	際	剤	在	材	罪	財	冴	坂	阪
267	堺	榊	肴	咲	崎	埼	碕	鷺	作	削
268	咋	搾	昨	朔	柵	窄	策	索	錯	桜
269	鮭	笹	匙	冊	刷					

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
270		察	拶	撮	擦	札	殺	薩	雑	皐
271	鯖	捌	錆	鮫	皿	晒	三	傘	参	山
272	惨	撒	散	桟	燦	珊	産	算	纂	蚕
273	讃	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残			
	【		し		】					
273								仕	仔	伺
274	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉	姿
275	子	屍	市	師	志	思	指	支	孜	斯
276	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸
277	紙	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩	試	誌
278	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似	侍	児
279	字	寺	慈	持	時					
280		次	滋	治	爾	璽	痔	磁	示	而
281	耳	自	蒔	辞	汐	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺
282	軸	宍	雫	七	叱	執	失	嫉	室	悉
283	湿	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝
284	屡	蕊	縞	舎	写	射	捨	赦	斜	煮
285	社	紗	者	謝	車	遮	蛇	邪	借	勺
286	尺	杓	灼	爵	酌	釈	錫	若	寂	弱
287	惹	主	取	守	手	朱	殊	狩	珠	種
288	腫	趣	酒	首	儒	受	呪	寿	授	樹
289	綬	需	囚	収	周					
290		宗	就	州	修	愁	拾	洲	秀	秋
291	終	繍	習	臭	舟	蒐	衆	襲	讐	蹴
292	輯	週	酋	酬	集	醜	什	住	充	十
293	従	戎	柔	汁	渋	獣	縦	重	銃	叔
294	夙	宿	淑	祝	縮	粛	塾	熟	出	術
295	述	俊	峻	春	瞬	竣	舜	駿	准	循
296	旬	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾	純	巡	遵
297	醇	順	処	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶	緒
298	署	書	薯	藷	諸	助	叙	女	序	徐
299	恕	鋤	除	傷	償					
300		勝	匠	升	召	哨	商	唱	嘗	奨
301	妾	娼	宵	将	小	少	尚	庄	床	廠
302	彰	承	抄	招	掌	捷	昇	昌	昭	晶
303	松	梢	樟	樵	沼	消	渉	湘	焼	焦
304	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章	笑	粧
305	紹	肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	裳	訟	証	詔
306	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘	障	鞘	上
307	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壌	嬢	常
308	情	擾	条	杖	浄	状	畳	穣	蒸	譲
309	醸	錠	嘱	埴	飾					
310		拭	植	殖	燭	織	職	色	触	食

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
311	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審
312	心	慎	振	新	晋	森	榛	浸	深	申
313	疹	真	神	秦	紳	臣	芯	薪	親	診
314	身	辛	進	針	震	人	仁	刃	塵	壬
315	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	陣	靭		
	【		す		】					
315									笥	諏
316	須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥	推	水
317	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰	遂	酔	錐	錘	随
318	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数	枢	趨	雛	据	杉
319	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾					
320		澄	摺	寸						
	【		せ		】					
320					世	瀬	畝	是	凄	制
321	勢	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星	晴	棲
322	栖	正	清	牲	生	盛	精	聖	声	製
323	西	誠	誓	請	逝	醒	青	静	斉	税
324	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	斥	昔	析	石	積
325	籍	績	脊	責	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切	拙
326	接	摂	折	設	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌
327	蝉	仙	先	千	占	宣	専	尖	川	戦
328	扇	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎
329	煽	旋	穿	箭	線					
330		繊	羨	腺	舛	船	薦	詮	賎	践
331	選	遷	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸	然
332	全	禅	繕	膳	糎					
	【		そ		】					
332						噌	塑	岨	措	曾
333	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素
334	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	叢
335	倉	喪	壮	奏	爽	宋	層	匝	惣	想
336	捜	掃	挿	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽
337	漕	燥	争	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡
338	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗
339	霜	騒	像	増	憎					
340		臓	蔵	贈	造	促	側	則	即	息
341	捉	束	測	足	速	俗	属	賊	族	続
342	卒	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	損	村	遜
	【		た		】					
343	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰	打
344	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆	対	耐
345	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞	胎
346	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛	代

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
347	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓	啄
348	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸	濁
349	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只					
350		叩	但	達	辰	奪	脱	巽	竪	辿
351	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽	誰	丹	単	嘆	坦
352	担	探	旦	歎	淡	湛	炭	短	端	箪
353	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕	鍛	団	壇	弾	断
354	暖	檀	段	男	談					
	【		ち		】					
354						値	知	地	弛	恥
355	智	池	痴	稚	置	致	蜘	遅	馳	築
356	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着
357	中	仲	宙	忠	抽	昼	柱	注	虫	衷
358	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗	瀦	猪	苧	著	貯
359	丁	兆	凋	喋	寵					
360		帖	帳	庁	弔	張	彫	徴	懲	挑
361	暢	朝	潮	牒	町	眺	聴	脹	腸	蝶
362	調	諜	超	跳	銚	長	頂	鳥	勅	捗
363	直	朕	沈	珍	賃	鎮	陳			
	【		つ		】					
363								津	墜	椎
364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂	掴	槻	佃
365	漬	柘	辻	蔦	綴	鍔	椿	潰	坪	壷
366	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴				
	【		て		】					
366							亭	低	停	偵
367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟
368	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀	碇	禎	程	締
369	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓					
370		邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴
371	的	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭
372	鉄	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼
373	転	顛	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電		
	【		と		】					
373									兎	吐
374	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟
375	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴
376	怒	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	塘	套
377	宕	島	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	桃	梼	棟
378	盗	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈	当	痘	祷	等
379	答	筒	糖	統	到					
380		董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透
381	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	動	同	堂	導

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	【		け		】					
232		卦	袈	祁	係	傾	刑	兄	啓	圭
233	珪	型	契	形	径	恵	慶	慧	憩	掲
234	携	敬	景	桂	渓	畦	稽	系	経	継
235	繋	罫	茎	荊	蛍	計	詣	警	軽	頚
236	鶏	芸	迎	鯨	劇	戟	撃	激	隙	桁
237	傑	欠	決	潔	穴	結	血	訣	月	件
238	倹	倦	健	兼	券	剣	喧	圏	堅	嫌
239	建	憲	懸	拳	捲					
240		検	権	牽	犬	献	研	硯	絹	県
241	肩	見	謙	賢	軒	遣	鍵	険	顕	験
242	鹸	元	原	厳	幻	弦	減	源	玄	現
243	絃	舷	言	諺	限					
	【		こ		】					
243						乎	個	古	呼	固
244	姑	孤	己	庫	弧	戸	故	枯	湖	狐
245	糊	袴	股	胡	菰	虎	誇	跨	鈷	雇
246	顧	鼓	五	互	伍	午	呉	吾	娯	後
247	御	悟	梧	檎	瑚	碁	語	誤	護	醐
248	乞	鯉	交	佼	侯	候	倖	光	公	功
249	効	勾	厚	口	向					
250		后	喉	坑	垢	好	孔	孝	宏	工
251	巧	巷	幸	広	庚	康	弘	恒	慌	抗
252	拘	控	攻	昂	晃	更	杭	校	梗	構
253	江	洪	浩	港	溝	甲	皇	硬	稿	糠
254	紅	紘	絞	綱	耕	考	肯	肱	腔	膏
255	航	荒	行	衡	講	貢	購	郊	酵	鉱
256	砿	鋼	閤	降	項	香	高	鴻	剛	劫
257	号	合	壕	拷	濠	豪	轟	麹	克	刻
258	告	国	穀	酷	鵠	黒	獄	漉	腰	甑
259	忽	惚	骨	狛	込					
260		此	頃	今	困	坤	墾	婚	恨	懇
261	昏	昆	根	梱	混	痕	紺	艮	魂	
	【		さ		】					
261										些
262	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左	差	査	沙	瑳	砂
263	詐	鎖	裟	坐	座	挫	債	催	再	最
264	哉	塞	妻	宰	彩	才	採	栽	歳	済
265	災	采	犀	砕	砦	祭	斎	細	菜	裁
266	載	際	剤	在	材	罪	財	冴	坂	阪
267	堺	榊	肴	咲	崎	埼	碕	鷺	作	削
268	咋	搾	昨	朔	柵	窄	策	索	錯	桜
269	鮭	笹	匙	冊	刷					

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
270		察	拶	撮	擦	札	殺	薩	雑	皐
271	鯖	捌	錆	鮫	皿	晒	三	傘	参	山
272	惨	撒	散	桟	燦	珊	産	算	纂	蚕
273	讃	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残			
	【		し		】					
273								仕	仔	伺
274	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉	姿
275	子	屍	市	師	志	思	指	支	孜	斯
276	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸
277	紙	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩	試	誌
278	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似	侍	児
279	字	寺	慈	持	時					
280		次	滋	治	爾	璽	痔	磁	示	而
281	耳	自	蒔	辞	汐	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺
282	軸	宍	雫	七	叱	執	失	嫉	室	悉
283	湿	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝
284	屡	蕊	縞	舎	写	射	捨	赦	斜	煮
285	社	紗	者	謝	車	遮	蛇	邪	借	勺
286	尺	杓	灼	爵	酌	釈	錫	若	寂	弱
287	惹	主	取	守	手	朱	殊	狩	珠	種
288	腫	趣	酒	首	儒	受	呪	寿	授	樹
289	綬	需	囚	収	周					
290		宗	就	州	修	愁	拾	洲	秀	秋
291	終	繍	習	臭	舟	蒐	衆	襲	讐	蹴
292	輯	週	酋	酬	集	醜	什	住	充	十
293	従	戎	柔	汁	渋	獣	縦	重	銃	叔
294	夙	宿	淑	祝	縮	粛	塾	熟	出	術
295	述	俊	峻	春	瞬	竣	舜	駿	准	循
296	旬	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾	純	巡	遵
297	醇	順	処	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶	緒
298	署	書	薯	藷	諸	助	叙	女	序	徐
299	恕	鋤	除	傷	償					
300		勝	匠	升	召	哨	商	唱	嘗	奨
301	妾	娼	宵	将	小	少	尚	庄	床	廠
302	彰	承	抄	招	掌	捷	昇	昌	昭	晶
303	松	梢	樟	樵	沼	消	渉	湘	焼	焦
304	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章	笑	粧
305	紹	肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	裳	訟	証	詔
306	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘	障	鞘	上
307	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壌	嬢	常
308	情	擾	条	杖	浄	状	畳	穣	蒸	譲
309	醸	錠	嘱	埴	飾					
310		拭	植	殖	燭	織	職	色	触	食

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
311	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審
312	心	慎	振	新	晋	森	榛	浸	深	申
313	疹	真	神	秦	紳	臣	芯	薪	親	診
314	身	辛	進	針	震	人	仁	刃	塵	壬
315	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	陣	靭		
	【		す		】					
315									笥	諏
316	須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥	推	水
317	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰	遂	酔	錐	錘	随
318	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数	枢	趨	雛	据	杉
319	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾					
320		澄	摺	寸						
	【		せ		】					
320					世	瀬	畝	是	凄	制
321	勢	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星	晴	棲
322	栖	正	清	牲	生	盛	精	聖	声	製
323	西	誠	誓	請	逝	醒	青	静	斉	税
324	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	斥	昔	析	石	積
325	籍	績	脊	責	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切	拙
326	接	摂	折	設	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌
327	蝉	仙	先	千	占	宣	専	尖	川	戦
328	扇	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎
329	煽	旋	穿	箭	線					
330		繊	羨	腺	舛	船	薦	詮	賎	践
331	選	遷	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸	然
332	全	禅	繕	膳	糎					
	【		そ		】					
332						噌	塑	岨	措	曾
333	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素
334	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	叢
335	倉	喪	壮	奏	爽	宋	層	匝	惣	想
336	捜	掃	挿	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽
337	漕	燥	争	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡
338	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗
339	霜	騒	像	増	憎					
340		臓	蔵	贈	造	促	側	則	即	息
341	捉	束	測	足	速	俗	属	賊	族	続
342	卒	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	損	村	遜
	【		た		】					
343	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰	打
344	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆	対	耐
345	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞	胎
346	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛	代

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
347	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓	啄
348	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸	濁
349	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只					
350		叩	但	達	辰	奪	脱	巽	竪	辿
351	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽	誰	丹	単	嘆	坦
352	担	探	旦	歎	淡	湛	炭	短	端	箪
353	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕	鍛	団	壇	弾	断
354	暖	檀	段	男	談					
	【		ち		】					
354						値	知	地	弛	恥
355	智	池	痴	稚	置	致	蜘	遅	馳	築
356	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着
357	中	仲	宙	忠	抽	昼	柱	注	虫	衷
358	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗	瀦	猪	苧	著	貯
359	丁	兆	凋	喋	寵					
360		帖	帳	庁	弔	張	彫	徴	懲	挑
361	暢	朝	潮	牒	町	眺	聴	脹	腸	蝶
362	調	諜	超	跳	銚	長	頂	鳥	勅	捗
363	直	朕	沈	珍	賃	鎮	陳			
	【		つ		】					
363								津	墜	椎
364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂	掴	槻	佃
365	漬	柘	辻	蔦	綴	鍔	椿	潰	坪	壷
366	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴				
	【		て		】					
366							亭	低	停	偵
367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟
368	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀	碇	禎	程	締
369	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓					
370		邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴
371	的	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭
372	鉄	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼
373	転	顛	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電		
	【		と		】					
373									兎	吐
374	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟
375	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴
376	怒	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	塘	套
377	宕	島	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	桃	梼	棟
378	盗	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈	当	痘	祷	等
379	答	筒	糖	統	到					
380		董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透
381	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	動	同	堂	導

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
507	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	咎	呟	呱	呷	呰
508	咒	呻	咀	呶	咄	咐	咆	哇	咢	咸
509	咥	咬	哄	哈	咨					
510		咫	哂	咤	咾	咼	哘	哥	哦	唏
511	唔	哽	哮	哭	哺	哢	唹	啀	啣	啌
512	售	啜	啅	啖	啗	唸	唳	啝	喙	喀
513	咯	喊	喟	啻	啾	喘	喞	單	啼	喃
514	喩	喇	喨	嗚	嗅	嗟	嗄	嗜	嗤	嗔
515	嘔	嗷	嘖	嗾	嗽	嘛	嗹	噎	噐	營
516	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘸	噫	噤	嘯	噬	噪	嚆
517	嚀	嚊	嚠	嚔	嚏	嚥	嚮	嚶	嚴	囂
518	嚼	囁	囃	囀	囈	囎	囑	囓	口	囮
519	囹	圀	囿	圄	圉					
520		圈	國	圍	圓	團	圖	嗇	圜	圦
521	圷	圸	坎	圻	址	坏	坩	埀	垈	坡
522	坿	垉	垓	垠	垳	垤	垪	垰	埃	埆
523	埔	埒	埓	堊	埖	埣	堋	堙	堝	塲
524	堡	塢	塋	塰	毀	塒	堽	塹	墅	墹
525	墟	墫	墺	壞	墻	墸	墮	壅	壓	壑
526	壗	壙	壘	壥	壜	壤	壟	壯	壺	壹
527	壻	壼	壽	夂	夊	夐	夛	梦	夥	夬
528	夭	夲	夸	夾	竒	奕	奐	奎	奚	奘
529	奢	奠	奧	奬	奩					
530		奸	妁	妝	佞	侫	妣	妲	姆	姨
531	姜	妍	姙	姚	娥	娟	娑	娜	娉	娚
532	婀	婬	婉	娵	娶	婢	婪	媚	媼	媾
533	嫋	嫂	媽	嫣	嫗	嫦	嫩	嫖	嫺	嫻
534	嬌	嬋	嬖	嬲	嫐	嬪	嬶	嬾	孃	孅
535	孀	孑	孕	孚	孛	孥	孩	孰	孳	孵
536	學	斈	孺	宀	它	宦	宸	寃	寇	寉
537	寔	寐	寤	實	寢	寞	寥	寫	寰	寶
538	寳	尅	將	專	對	尓	尠	尢	尨	尸
539	尹	屁	屆	屎	屓					
540		屐	屏	孱	屬	屮	乢	屶	屹	岌
541	岑	岔	妛	岫	岻	岶	岼	岷	峅	岾
542	峇	峙	峩	峽	峺	峭	嶌	峪	崋	崕
543	崗	嵜	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢	崚	崙	崘
544	嵌	嵒	嵎	嵋	嵬	嵳	嵶	嶇	嶄	嶂
545	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	嶐	嶷	嶼	巉	巍
546	巓	巒	巖	巛	巫	已	巵	帋	帚	帙
547	帑	帛	帶	帷	幄	幃	幀	幎	幗	幔
548	幟	幢	幤	幇	幵	并	幺	麼	广	庠
549	廁	廂	廈	廐	廏					

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
550		廖	廣	廝	廚	廛	廢	廡	廨	廩
551	廬	廱	廳	廰	廴	廸	廾	弃	弉	彝
552	彜	弋	弑	弖	弩	弭	弸	彁	彈	彌
553	彎	弯	彑	彖	彗	彙	彡	彭	彳	彷
554	徃	徂	彿	徊	很	徑	徇	從	徙	徘
555	徠	徨	徭	徼	忖	忻	忤	忸	忱	忝
556	悳	忿	怡	恠	怙	怐	怩	怎	怱	怛
557	怕	怫	怦	怏	怺	恚	恁	恪	恷	恟
558	恊	恆	恍	恣	恃	恤	恂	恬	恫	恙
559	悁	悍	惧	悃	悚					
560		悄	悛	悖	悗	悒	悧	悋	惡	悸
561	惠	惓	悴	忰	悽	惆	悵	惘	慍	愕
562	愆	惶	惷	愀	惴	惺	愃	愡	惻	惱
563	愍	愎	慇	愾	愨	愧	慊	愿	愼	愬
564	愴	愽	慂	慄	慳	慷	慘	慙	慚	慫
565	慴	慯	慥	慱	慟	慝	慓	慵	憙	憖
566	憇	憬	憔	憚	憊	憑	憫	憮	懌	懊
567	應	懷	懈	懃	懆	憺	懋	罹	懍	懦
568	懣	懶	懺	懴	懿	懽	懼	懾	戀	戈
569	戉	戍	戌	戔	戛					
570		戞	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戳	扁	扎
571	扞	扣	扛	扠	扨	扼	抂	抉	找	抒
572	抓	抖	拔	抃	抔	拗	拑	抻	拏	拿
573	拆	擔	拈	拜	拌	拊	拂	拇	抛	拉
574	挌	拮	拱	挧	挂	挈	拯	拵	捐	挾
575	捍	搜	捏	掖	掎	掀	掫	捶	掣	掏
576	掉	掟	掵	捫	捩	掾	揩	揀	揆	揣
577	揉	插	揶	揄	搖	搴	搆	搓	搦	搶
578	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧	摯	摶	摎	攪	撕
579	撓	撥	撩	撈	撼					
580		據	擒	擅	擇	撻	擘	擂	擱	擧
581	舉	擠	擡	抬	擣	擯	攬	擶	擴	擲
582	擺	攀	擽	攘	攜	攅	攤	攣	攫	攴
583	攵	攷	收	攸	畋	效	敖	敕	敍	敘
584	敞	敝	敲	數	斂	斃	變	斛	斟	斫
585	斷	旃	旆	旁	旄	旌	旒	旛	旙	无
586	旡	旱	杲	昊	昃	旻	杳	昵	昶	昴
587	昜	晏	晄	晉	晁	晞	晝	晤	晧	晨
588	晟	晢	晰	暃	暈	暎	暉	暄	暘	暝
589	曁	暹	曉	暾	暼					
590		曄	暸	曖	曚	曠	昿	曦	曩	曰
591	曵	曷	朏	朖	朞	朦	朧	霸	朮	朿
592	朶	杁	朸	朷	杆	杞	杠	杙	杣	杤

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
593	枉	杰	枩	杼	杪	枌	枋	枦	枡	枅
594	枷	柯	枴	柬	枳	柩	枸	柤	柞	柝
595	柢	柮	枹	柎	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩
596	桀	桍	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	档	桷	桿
597	梟	梏	梭	梔	條	梛	梃	檮	梹	桴
598	梵	梠	梺	椏	梍	桾	椁	棊	椈	棘
599	椢	椦	棡	椌	棍					
600		棔	棧	棕	椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥
601	棹	棠	棯	椨	椪	椚	椣	椡	棆	楹
602	楷	楜	楸	楫	楔	楾	楮	椹	楴	椽
603	楙	椰	楡	楞	楝	榁	楪	榲	榮	槐
604	榿	槁	槓	榾	槎	寨	槊	槝	榻	槃
605	榧	樮	榑	榠	榜	榕	榴	槞	槨	樂
606	樛	槿	權	槹	槲	槧	樅	榱	樞	槭
607	樔	槫	樊	樒	櫁	樣	樓	橄	樌	橲
608	樶	橸	橇	橢	橙	橦	橈	樸	樢	檐
609	檍	檠	檄	檢	檣					
610		檗	蘗	檻	櫃	櫂	檸	檳	檬	櫞
611	櫑	櫟	檪	櫚	櫪	櫻	欅	蘖	櫺	欒
612	欖	鬱	欟	欸	欷	盜	欹	飮	歇	歃
613	歉	歐	歙	歔	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	歿
614	殀	殄	殃	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殪	殫
615	殯	殲	殱	殳	殷	殼	毆	毋	毓	毟
616	毬	毫	毳	毯	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氤
617	氣	汞	汕	汢	汪	沂	沍	沚	沁	沛
618	汾	汨	汳	沒	沐	泄	泱	泓	沽	泗
619	泅	泝	沮	沱	沾					
620		沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟	衍	洶	洫
621	洽	洸	洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓	浤
622	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅	淹	渕	渊
623	涵	淇	淦	涸	淆	淬	淞	淌	淨	淒
624	淅	淺	淙	淤	淕	淪	淮	渭	湮	渮
625	渙	湲	湟	渾	渣	湫	渫	湶	湍	渟
626	湃	渺	湎	渤	滿	渝	游	溂	溪	溘
627	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄	溲	滔	滕	溏
628	溥	滂	溟	潁	漑	灌	滬	滸	滾	漿
629	滲	漱	滯	漲	滌					
630		漾	漓	滷	澆	潺	潸	澁	澀	潯
631	潛	濳	潭	澂	潼	潘	澎	澑	濂	潦
632	澳	澣	澡	澤	澹	濆	澪	濟	濕	濬
633	濔	濘	濱	濮	濛	瀉	瀋	濺	瀑	瀁
634	瀏	濾	瀛	瀚	潴	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾
635	瀲	灑	灣	炙	炒	炯	烱	炬	炸	炳

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
636	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙	焉	烽	焜	焙	煥
637	煕	熈	煦	煢	煌	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄
638	熕	熨	熬	燗	熹	熾	燒	燉	燔	燎
639	燠	燬	燧	燵	燼					
640		燹	燿	爍	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰
641	爲	爻	爼	爿	牀	牆	牋	牘	牴	牾
642	犂	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧	犹	犲	狃
643	狆	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷	倏
644	猗	猊	猜	猖	猝	猴	猯	猩	猥	猾
645	獎	獏	默	獗	獪	獨	獰	獸	獵	獻
646	獺	珈	玳	珎	玻	珀	珥	珮	珞	璢
647	琅	瑯	琥	珸	琲	琺	瑕	琿	瑟	瑙
648	瑁	瑜	瑩	瑰	瑣	瑪	瑶	瑾	璋	璞
649	璧	瓊	瓏	瓔	珱					
650		瓠	瓣	瓧	瓩	瓮	瓲	瓰	瓱	瓸
651	瓷	甄	甃	甅	甌	甎	甍	甕	甓	甞
652	甦	甬	甼	畄	畍	畊	畉	畛	畆	畚
653	畩	畤	畧	畫	畭	畸	當	疆	疇	畴
654	疊	疉	疂	疔	疚	疝	疥	疣	痂	疳
655	痃	疵	疽	疸	疼	疱	痍	痊	痒	痙
656	痣	痞	痾	痿	痼	瘁	痰	痺	痲	痳
657	瘋	瘍	瘉	瘟	瘧	瘠	瘡	瘢	瘤	瘴
658	瘰	瘻	癇	癈	癆	癜	癘	癡	癢	癨
659	癩	癪	癧	癬	癰					
660		癲	癶	癸	發	皀	皃	皈	皋	皎
661	皖	皓	皙	皚	皰	皴	皸	皹	皺	盂
662	盍	盖	盒	盞	盡	盥	盧	盪	蘯	盻
663	眈	眇	眄	眩	眤	眞	眥	眦	眛	眷
664	眸	睇	睚	睨	睫	睛	睥	睿	睾	睹
665	瞎	瞋	瞑	瞠	瞞	瞰	瞶	瞹	瞿	瞼
666	瞽	瞻	矇	矍	矗	矚	矜	矣	矮	矼
667	砌	砒	礦	砠	礪	硅	碎	硴	碆	硼
668	碚	碌	碣	碵	碪	碯	磑	磆	磋	磔
669	碾	碼	磅	磊	磬					
670		磧	磚	磽	磴	礇	礒	礑	礙	礬
671	礫	祀	祠	祗	祟	祚	祕	祓	祺	祿
672	禊	禝	禧	齋	禪	禮	禳	禹	禺	秉
673	秕	秧	秬	秡	秣	稈	稍	稘	稙	稠
674	稟	禀	稱	稻	稾	稷	穃	穗	穉	穡
675	穢	穩	龝	穰	穹	穽	窈	窗	窕	窘
676	窖	窩	竈	窰	窶	竅	竄	窿	邃	竇
677	竊	竍	竏	竕	竓	站	竚	竝	竡	竢
678	竦	竭	竰	笂	笏	笊	笆	笳	笘	笙

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
679	笞	笵	笨	笶	筐					
680		筺	笄	筍	笋	筌	筅	筵	筥	筴
681	筧	筰	筱	筬	筮	箝	箘	箟	箍	箜
682	箚	箋	箒	箏	筝	箙	篋	篁	篌	篏
683	箴	篆	篝	篩	簑	簔	篦	篥	籠	簀
684	簇	簓	篳	篷	簗	簍	篶	簣	簧	簪
685	簟	簷	簫	簽	籌	籃	籔	籏	籀	籐
686	籘	籟	籤	籖	籥	籬	籵	粃	粐	粤
687	粭	粢	粫	粡	粨	粳	粲	粱	粮	粹
688	粽	糀	糅	糂	糘	糒	糜	糢	鬻	糯
689	糲	糴	糶	糺	紆					
690		紂	紜	紕	紊	絅	絋	紮	紲	紿
691	紵	絆	絳	絖	絎	絲	絨	絮	絏	絣
692	經	綉	絛	綏	絽	綛	綺	綮	綣	綵
693	緇	綽	綫	總	綢	綯	緜	綸	綟	綰
694	緘	緝	緤	緞	緻	緲	緡	縅	縊	縣
695	縡	縒	縱	縟	縉	縋	縢	繆	繦	縻
696	縵	縹	繃	縷	縲	縺	繧	繝	繖	繞
697	繙	繚	繹	繪	繩	繼	繻	纃	緕	繽
698	辮	繿	纈	纉	續	纒	纐	纓	纔	纖
699	纎	纛	纜	缸	缺					
700		罅	罌	罍	罎	罐	网	罕	罔	罘
701	罟	罠	罨	罩	罧	罸	羂	羆	羃	羈
702	羇	羌	羔	羞	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲	羹
703	羮	羶	羸	譱	翅	翆	翊	翕	翔	翡
704	翦	翩	翳	翹	飜	耆	耄	耋	耒	耘
705	耙	耜	耡	耨	耿	耻	聊	聆	聒	聘
706	聚	聟	聢	聨	聳	聲	聰	聶	聹	聽
707	聿	肄	肆	肅	肛	肓	肚	肭	冐	肬
708	胛	胥	胙	胝	胄	胚	胖	脉	胯	胱
709	脛	脩	脣	脯	腋					
710		隋	腆	脾	腓	腑	胼	腱	腮	腥
711	腦	腴	膃	膈	膊	膀	膂	膠	膕	膤
712	膣	腟	膓	膩	膰	膵	膾	膸	膽	臀
713	臂	膺	臉	臍	臑	臙	臘	臈	臚	臟
714	臠	臧	臺	臻	臾	舁	舂	舅	與	舊
715	舍	舐	舖	舩	舫	舸	舳	艀	艙	艘
716	艝	艚	艟	艤	艢	艨	艪	艫	舮	艱
717	艷	艸	艾	芍	芒	芫	芟	芻	芬	苡
718	苣	苟	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	范	苻	苹
719	苞	茆	苜	茉	苙					
720		茵	茴	茖	茲	茱	荀	茹	荐	荅
721	茯	茫	茗	茘	莅	莚	莪	莟	莢	莖

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
722	茣	莎	莇	莊	荼	莵	荳	荵	莠	莉
723	莨	菴	萓	菫	菎	菽	萃	菘	萋	菁
724	菷	萇	菠	菲	萍	萢	萠	莽	萸	蔆
725	菻	葭	萪	萼	蕚	蒄	葷	葫	蒭	葮
726	蒂	葩	葆	萬	葯	葹	萵	蓊	葢	蒹
727	蒿	蒟	蓙	蓍	蒻	蓚	蓐	蓁	蓆	蓖
728	蒡	蔡	蓿	蓴	蔗	蔘	蔬	蔟	蔕	蔔
729	蓼	蕀	蕣	蕘	蕈					
730		蕁	蘂	蕋	蕕	薀	薤	薈	薑	薊
731	薨	蕭	薔	薛	藪	薇	薜	蕷	蕾	薐
732	藉	薺	藏	薹	藐	藕	藝	藥	藜	藹
733	蘊	蘓	蘋	藾	藺	蘆	蘢	蘚	蘰	蘿
734	虍	乕	虔	號	虧	虱	蚓	蚣	蚩	蚪
735	蚋	蚌	蚶	蚯	蛄	蛆	蚰	蛉	蠣	蚫
736	蛔	蛞	蛩	蛬	蛟	蛛	蛯	蜒	蜆	蜈
737	蜀	蜃	蛻	蜑	蜉	蜍	蛹	蜊	蜴	蜿
738	蜷	蜻	蜥	蜩	蜚	蝠	蝟	蝸	蝌	蝎
739	蝴	蝗	蝨	蝮	蝙					
740		蝓	蝣	蝪	蠅	螢	螟	螂	螯	蟋
741	螽	蟀	蟐	雖	螫	蟄	螳	蟇	蟆	螻
742	蟯	蟲	蟠	蠏	蠍	蟾	蟶	蟷	蠎	蟒
743	蠑	蠖	蠕	蠢	蠡	蠱	蠶	蠹	蠧	蠻
744	衄	衂	衒	衙	衞	衢	衫	袁	衾	袞
745	衵	衽	袵	衲	袂	袗	袒	袮	袙	袢
746	袍	袤	袰	袿	袱	裃	裄	裔	裘	裙
747	裝	裹	褂	裼	裴	裨	裲	褄	褌	褊
748	褓	襃	褞	褥	褪	褫	襁	襄	褻	褶
749	褸	襌	褝	襠	襞					
750		襦	襤	襭	襪	襯	襴	襷	襾	覃
751	覈	覊	覓	覘	覡	覩	覦	覬	覯	覲
752	覺	覽	覿	觀	觚	觜	觝	觧	觴	觸
753	訃	訖	訐	訌	訛	訝	訥	訶	詁	詛
754	詒	詆	詈	詼	詭	詬	詢	誅	誂	誄
755	誨	誡	誑	誥	誦	誚	誣	諄	諍	諂
756	諚	諫	諳	諧	諤	諱	謔	諠	諢	諷
757	諞	諛	謌	謇	謚	諡	謖	謐	謗	謠
758	謳	鞫	謦	謫	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎
759	證	譖	譛	譚	譫					
760		譟	譬	譯	譴	譽	讀	讌	讎	讒
761	讓	讖	讙	讚	谺	豁	谿	豈	豌	豎
762	豐	豕	豢	豬	豸	豺	貂	貉	貅	貊
763	貍	貎	貔	豼	貘	戝	貭	貪	貽	貲
764	貳	貮	貶	賈	賁	賤	賣	賚	賽	賺

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
765	賻	贄	贅	贊	贇	贏	贍	贐	齎	贓
766	賍	贔	贖	赧	赭	赱	赳	趁	趙	跂
767	趾	趺	跏	跚	跖	跌	跛	跋	跪	跫
768	跟	跣	跼	踈	踉	跿	踝	踞	踐	踟
769	蹂	踵	踰	踴	蹊					
770		蹇	蹉	蹌	蹐	蹈	蹙	蹤	蹠	踪
771	蹣	蹕	蹶	蹲	蹼	躁	躇	躅	躄	躋
772	躊	躓	躑	躔	躙	躪	躡	躬	躰	軆
773	躱	躾	軅	軈	軋	軛	軣	軼	軻	軫
774	軾	輊	輅	輕	輒	輙	輓	輜	輟	輛
775	輌	輦	輳	輻	輹	轅	轂	輾	轌	轉
776	轆	轎	轗	轜	轢	轣	轤	辜	辟	辣
777	辭	辯	辷	迚	迥	迢	迪	迯	邇	迴
778	逅	迹	迺	逑	逕	逡	逍	逞	逖	逋
779	逧	逶	逵	逹	迸					
780		遏	遐	遑	遒	逎	遉	逾	遖	遘
781	遞	遨	遯	遶	隨	遲	邂	遽	邁	邀
782	邊	邉	邏	邨	邯	邱	邵	郢	郤	扈
783	郛	鄂	鄒	鄙	鄲	鄰	酊	酖	酘	酣
784	酥	酩	酳	酲	醋	醉	醂	醢	醫	醯
785	醪	醵	醴	醺	釀	釁	釉	釋	釐	釖
786	釟	釡	釛	釼	釵	釶	鈞	釿	鈔	鈬
787	鈕	鈑	鉞	鉗	鉅	鉉	鉤	鉈	銕	鈿
788	鉋	鉐	銜	銖	銓	銛	鉚	鋏	銹	銷
789	鋩	錏	鋺	鍄	錮					
790		錙	錢	錚	錣	錺	錵	錻	鍜	鍠
791	鍼	鍮	鍖	鎰	鎬	鎭	鎔	鎹	鏖	鏗
792	鏨	鏥	鏘	鏃	鏝	鏐	鏈	鏤	鐚	鐔
793	鐓	鐃	鐇	鐐	鐶	鐫	鐵	鐡	鐺	鑁
794	鑒	鑄	鑛	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪	鈩	鑰	鑵
795	鑷	鑽	鑚	鑼	鑾	钁	鑿	閂	閇	閊
796	閔	閖	閘	閙	閠	閨	閧	閭	閼	閻
797	閹	閾	闊	濶	闃	闍	闌	闕	闔	闖
798	關	闡	闥	闢	阡	阨	阮	阯	陂	陌
799	陏	陋	陷	陜	陞					
800		陝	陟	陦	陲	陬	隍	隘	隕	隗
801	險	隧	隱	隲	隰	隴	隶	隸	隹	雎
802	雋	雉	雍	襍	雜	霍	雕	雹	霄	霆
803	霈	霓	霎	霑	霏	霖	霙	霤	霪	霰
804	霹	霽	霾	靄	靆	靈	靂	靉	靜	靠
805	靤	靦	靨	勒	靫	靱	靹	鞅	靼	鞁
806	靺	鞆	鞋	鞏	鞐	鞜	鞨	鞦	鞣	鞳
807	鞴	韃	韆	韈	韋	韜	韭	齏	韲	竟

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
808	韶	韵	頏	頌	頸	頤	頡	頷	頽	顆
809	顏	顋	顫	顯	顰					
810		顱	顴	顳	颪	颯	颱	颶	飄	飃
811	飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餒	餔	餘	餡	餝
812	餞	餤	餠	餬	餮	餽	餾	饂	饉	饅
813	饐	饋	饑	饒	饌	饕	馗	馘	馥	馭
814	馮	馼	駟	駛	駝	駘	駑	駭	駮	駱
815	駲	駻	駸	騁	騏	騅	駢	騙	騫	騷
816	驅	驂	驀	驃	騾	驕	驍	驛	驗	驟
817	驢	驥	驤	驩	驫	驪	骭	骰	骼	髀
818	髏	髑	髓	體	髞	髟	髢	髣	髦	髯
819	髫	髮	髴	髱	髷					
820		髻	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬟	鬢	鬣	鬥	鬧
821	鬨	鬩	鬪	鬮	鬯	鬲	魄	魃	魏	魍
822	魎	魑	魘	魴	鮓	鮃	鮑	鮖	鮗	鮟
823	鮠	鮨	鮴	鯀	鯊	鮹	鯆	鯏	鯑	鯒
824	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯔	鯡	鰺	鯲	鯱	鯰	鰕
825	鰔	鰉	鰓	鰌	鰆	鰈	鰒	鰊	鰄	鰮
826	鰛	鰥	鰤	鰡	鰰	鱇	鰲	鱆	鰾	鱚
827	鱠	鱧	鱶	鱸	鳧	鳬	鳰	鴉	鴈	鳫
828	鴃	鴆	鴪	鴦	鶯	鴣	鴟	鵄	鴕	鴒
829	鵁	鴿	鴾	鵆	鵈					
830		鵝	鵞	鵤	鵑	鵐	鵙	鵲	鶉	鶇
831	鶫	鵯	鵺	鶚	鶤	鶩	鶲	鷄	鷁	鶻
832	鶸	鶺	鷆	鷏	鷂	鷙	鷓	鷸	鷦	鷭
833	鷯	鷽	鸚	鸛	鸞	鹵	鹹	鹽	麁	麈
834	麋	麌	麒	麕	麑	麝	麥	麩	麸	麪
835	麭	靡	黌	黎	黏	黐	黔	黜	點	黝
836	黠	黥	黨	黯	黴	黶	黷	黹	黻	黼
837	黽	鼇	鼈	皷	鼕	鼡	鼬	鼾	齊	齒
838	齔	齣	齟	齠	齡	齦	齧	齬	齪	齷
839	齲	齶	龕	龜	龠					
840		堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙			

Memory List

Data Folder	Up to 4200 items (Up to 80 MB) (One S! Application corresponds to one to six items.)

● Shared with S! Appli Library.

Calendar Events	Up to 1000 items

Phone Book	Up to 1000 items

Messaging (SMS and S! Mail combined)	**Incoming Mail**	Up to 1000 items
	Sent/ Unsent Messages	Up to 500 items
	Drafts	Up to 10 items

Yahoo! Keitai	**Saved Pages**	[Yahoo! Keitai] Up to 20 items/750KB [PC Site Browser] Up to 20 items/1150KB
	Bookmarks	[Yahoo! Keitai] Up to 100 items [PC Site Browser] Up to 100 items
	URL History	[Yahoo! Keitai] URL Entry: Up to 20 items URL Access: Up to 100 items* [PC Site Browser] URL Entry: Up to 20 items URL Access: Up to 100 items*
	Cache	[Yahoo! Keitai] 750KB [PC Site Browser] 1150KB

* The number of savable items varies depending on URL length.

Specifications

824P

<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">Weight (including battery)</td><td>118 g*</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Dimensions (closed)</td><td>49 x 107 x 15.9 mm*</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Standby Time (closed)</td><td>600 hours*</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Talk Time</td><td>Voice Call</td><td>220 minutes*</td></tr>
<tr><td>Video Call</td><td>130 minutes*</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">TV Reception Time</td><td>Normal Mode</td><td>5.3 hours*</td></tr>
<tr><td>ECO Mode</td><td>6.75 hours*</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Charging Time</td><td>AC Charger</td><td>130 minutes*</td></tr>
<tr><td>In-Car Charger</td><td>130 minutes*</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Maximum Output</td><td>0.25 W</td></tr>
</table>

* Approximate value

- Values above were calculated with battery installed.
- Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
- Talk Time and Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).
- Talk Time and Standby Time may decrease when a S! Application is active.

Battery

Voltage	3.7 V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	770mAh
Dimensions	45 x 4.5 x 37 mm*

* Approximate value

- Specifications subject to change without notice.

Index

D

E

F

G

H

I

K

L

Q

R

S

Warranty & Service

Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase a 824P.

- Check name of distributor and date of purchase.
- Read through contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

SoftBank is not liable for any damage resulting from use of this product.

After-Sales Service

See "Troubleshooting" (☞P.18-9) before contacting SoftBank for service or repairs. If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (☞P.18-32) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.

- Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
- Out of warranty, any repairs are performed upon request at subscriber's expense.

Customer Service

If you have questions about SoftBank handsets or services, please call General Information.
For repairs, please call Customer Assistance.

SoftBank Customer Centers

From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at
157 for General Information or
113 for Customer Assistance

SoftBank Global Call Center

From outside Japan, dial +81-3-5351-3491
(Please take care to dial the correct number. International charges will apply to this call.)

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Toll Free Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-250-113

SoftBank 824P User Guide

March 2012, Fourth Edition

SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank shop.

Model: SoftBank 824P
Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

モバイル・リサイクル・ネットワーク
携帯電話・PHSのリサイクルにご協力を。

Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.